## Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory

**Recent Work** 

### Title

AUGER ELECTRON SPECTROSCOPY ANALYSIS OF VANADIUM AND VANADIUM COMPOUND SURFACES

**Permalink** https://escholarship.org/uc/item/2v40p904

**Author** Szalkowski, Frederick John.

**Publication Date** 

1973-10-01

LBL-888 c.

- 1 Jah

#### AUGER ELECTRON SPECTROSCOPY ANALYSIS OF VANADIUM AND VANADIUM COMPOUND SURFACES

Frederick John Szalkowski (Ph. D. Thesis)

October 1973

Prepared for the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission under Contract W-7405-ENG-48

## For Reference

Not to be taken from this room



#### DISCLAIMER

This document was prepared as an account of work sponsored by the United States Government. While this document is believed to contain correct information, neither the United States Government nor any agency thereof, nor the Regents of the University of California, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by its trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise, does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government or any agency thereof, or the Regents of the University of California. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States Government or any agency thereof or the Regents of the University of California.

•

-ii -

#### TO ALL OF THOSE PEOPLE, PLACES, AND THINGS THAT HAVE STIRRED IN ME A SENSE OF LOVE

"I have heard the summer dust crying to be born As much as ever flesh cried to be quiet.

. . . thence life was born, Its nitrogen from ammonia, carbon from methane, Water from the cloud and salts from the young seas . .

. . . the cells of life

Bound themselves into clans, a multitude of cells To make one being--as the molecules before Had made of many one cell. Meanwhile they had invented Chlorophyll and ate sunlight, cradled in peace On the warm waves;

. . . but certain assassins among them Discovered that it was easier to eat flesh Than feed on lean air and sunlight; thence the animals, Greedy mouths and guts, life robbing life, Grew from the plants; and as the oceans ebbed and

flowed many plants and animals

Were stranded in the great marshes along the shore, Where many died and some lived. From these grew all land-life,

Plants, beasts, and men; the mountain forest and the mind of Aeschylus

And the mouse in the wall."

lines from Robinson Jeffers

#### AUGER ELECTRON SPECTROSCOPY ANALYSIS OF VANADIUM AND VANADIUM COMPOUND SURFACES

### <u>Contents</u>

Abstract						
I.	Int	troduction				
	Α.	Electron Energy Spectra and Surface Analysis 4				
		1. Elastically Diffracted Electrons 8				
•		2. Characteristic Loss Spectra				
		3. The Secondary Electron Cascade Effect				
		4. The Auger Effect				
	в.	Auger Electron Spectwoscopy				
		1. Peak Energy Analysis				
		2. Intensity Analysis				
:		3. Chemical Effects				
II.	Exp	erimental				
	Α.	Apparatus				
	Β.	Technique				
		1. General Considerations				
		2. Intensity Relationships				
· ·		3. Resolution Considerations				
		4. Experimental Determination of Resolution 111				
		5. Signal-to Noise Ratio				
	с.	Crystal Preparation				

III.	Res	ults	and Discussion
•	Α.	Low	Energy Electron Diffraction
	•	1.	Vanadium Metal Structures 128
•		2.	Adsorption Structures
	•	3.	Comparison with Other LEED Experiments 143
	В.	Char	racteristic Loss Spectra
		1.	Results and General Remarks 146
		2.	Characteristic Loss Peak Assignments for Vanadium
•		÷ .	Metal
•		3.	Characteristic Loss Peak Assignments for $V_2^0_3$ 158
	C	Auge	er Electron Spectroscopy 159
		1.	Vanadium Metal
		2.	Chemical Shifts of the Vanadium Compounds 164
		3.	The Oxidation of Vanadium 195
		4.	The Low Energy Auger Transitions
Acknow	vledg	gemer	nts
Append	lices	s.	
Refere	ences	5.	

4

#### AUGER ELECTRON SPECTROSCOPY ANALYSIS OF VANADIUM AND VANADIUM COMPOUND SURFACES

#### Frederick John Szalkowski

#### Inorganic Materials Research Division, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory and Department of Chemistry; University of California, Berkeley, California

#### ABSTRACT

An ultra-high vacuum system containing a four grid Retarding Field Energy Analyzer was constructed and its supporting electronics developed to explore the feasibility of usefully measuring chemical shifts in the energy of Auger electrons using this combination Low Energy Electron Diffraction-Auger Electron Spectroscopy (LEED-AES) type of apparatus. The availability of such chemical shift information is extremely important in determining the chemical composition of a thin surface layer since it would provide information on the state of chemical bonding of the atoms involved, this information supplementing the qualitative and semiquantitative data presently gleaned from AES and the surface structural information obtained from LEED.

Both LEED and AES studies were carried out on the (100) face of vanadium metal. It was found that the essentially clean metal surface displays a (1×1) diffraction pattern indicating a surface structure identical with the corresponding plane in the bulk, but that sulfur segregates to the surface upon heating and transforms the surface into a  $c(2\times2)$  structure. Room temperature gas adsorption studies on the V(100)-(1×1) surface indicates that oxygen diffuses into the lattice and produces a disordered structure while carbon monoxide adsorbs upon the surface in a (1×1) array. Oxygen adsorption on the V(100)c(2×2) surface produced a complex structure in which no oxygen was observed within the probed surface layer. This structure has been interpreted in terms of additional sulfur segregating to the solid-gas interface under the influence of the altered surface conditions (i.e., oxygen adsorption) with the subsequent desorption of the oxygen as this occurs.

Characteristic Loss measurements were performed on vanadium metal and  $V_2O_3$  for the primary beam energy range of 100 eV to 700 eV. Mechanisms which are consistant with all of the observations reported on vanadium to date have been proposed for the observed peaks. The somewhat unexpected and interesting phenomenum that a multiple interband transition loss may occur with a probability greater than that of a single interband transition loss is pointed out and is instrumental in explaining the observed data.

AES chemical shift studies were carried out on  $V_2O_4$ ,  $V_2O_3$ , VO, VN, VC,  $V_2S_3$ , and VSi<sub>2</sub>. The shifts of the totally inner shell  $L_3M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$  transition and the single valence band  $L_3M_{2,3}V$  transition were measured relative to their energies in metallic vanadium. The  $L_3M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$  transition displayed a systematic shift which could be associated with the successive transfer of the 4s and 3d valence band electrons to the anion and the observed shifts were correlated with the Philips-Van Vechten ionicity scale. The  $L_3N_{2,3}V$  transition 0 0 0 0 3 8 0 1 3 0 8

-vii-

yields information which is useful in determining the position of the high energy edge of the valence band relative to the Fermi level. The effect of electronic relaxation on the Auger electron energy is also pointed out and discussed. Estimates of the  $L_3$ ,  $M_{2,3}$ , and valence band widths for the compounds investigated have also been obtained from the data. Correlation of the chemical shift data and the O/V peak intensity ratio for the known vanadium oxides enables one to unambiguously determine the chemical composition of the compound formed by oxidizing vanadium metal under different temperature and pressure conditions. In addition to the "normal" vanadium oxides, the production of the  $V_3O_5$  Magneli phase was observed during this set of experiments. The M2.3VV double valence band transition was also observed and its behavior upon oxidation indicates that at least one 4s electron is involved in this transition as opposed to the case of the  $L_{3}M_{2,3}V$  transition which appears to overwhelmingly involve the 3d valence band.

00038013000

-1-

#### I. INTRODUCTION

It is well-known that the presence of a solid surface may affect the rate of a chemical reaction that takes place in the liquid or gas phase by many orders of magnitude. As a consequence of this phenomenon, a large research effort has historically been directed toward the elucidation of the mechanisms of reactions as they occur at the solid surface and of the influence of the properties of the surface upon these mechanisms, spurred by both the desire to understand the nature of the basic interactions involved and to produce surfaces which specifically induce or inhibit the formation of a compound. The overwhelming majority of these investigations, however, were performed on ill-defined surfaces and/or using techniques which yielded information about the macroscopic parameters of the system involved (rate constants, reactant and product concentration). It has only been within the past decade that the technical advances have been made which have enabled researchers to prepare and observe surfaces which are well-defined on the atomic scale.

In short, the major impetus to the growth of surface science has been the development of ultra-high vacuum (UHV) techniques, which make the attainment of pressures below  $10^{-8}$  Torr a routine matter. It may easily be calculated from the kinetic theory of gases that a surface which is entirely free of adsorbed species will be covered by a single layer of gas in a time<sup>1</sup> where t is given in seconds, M is the molecular weight of the gas, T is the temperature in degrees Kelvin, P is the gas pressure in Torr, and the assumption has been made that every gas molecule which impinges upon the surface remains there (i.e. a sticking coefficient of unity). At a typical high vacuum of  $10^{-6}$  Torr it therefore takes only one second before a clean surface can conceivably be covered by a monolayer of gas. This is indeed not an extremely long time in which to carry out an experiment and it drastically underscores the need for UHV generation. It might also be pointed out here that the rapid growth of electronic noise-suppression and signal averaging techniques over the past twenty years has also contributed in no small way to the ability to obtain useful data within a reasonable length of time.

The two major experimental techniques that have been developed for the study of surfaces were both discovered back in the nineteen-twenties, but lay essentially dormant until the above-mentioned advances enabled them to achieve fruitation. The first of these chronologically exploited was Low Energy Electron Diffraction (LEED), the second being Auger Electron Spectroscopy (AES). These are complementary techniques and jointly possess the ultimate capability of allowing definative interpretation of surface phenomena to be carried out on an atomic scale. This requires that together they are capable of providing detailed information about the atomic surface structure and about the

-2-

(I-1)

 $t \approx \frac{\sqrt{MT}}{3.52 \times 10^7} \left(\frac{1}{P}\right)$ 

chemical composition of the surface. Implicit in the latter requirement is a knowledge of the elements present at the surface, the concentration of each, and the chemical binding state(s) of each species.

LEED studies (i.e. the analysis of electrons which are elastically back-scattered from a surface) using single crystal surfaces may be performed in order to determine the atomic surface structure. The analysis of 1) electrons which undergo discreet energy losses and are inelastically back-scattered from the surface (characteristic loss electrons) and 2) electrons which originate in the surface atoms and are emitted as the result of an inelastic electron scattering event can provide us with information on the chemical composition. Auger electrons are of this latter type. Auger electron peaks appear in the electron emission spectrum at absolute energies which are the property of the elements present on the surface, the intensity of each peak providing an indication of the concentration of the element associated with it. Since, as will be shown later, the Auger electron energy in a function of the energy levels in the atom from which it originates, it seems likely that the oxidation states of the atoms may be identified by the small shifts induced in these levels as the result of placing the atom in different chemical environments. It is the measurement of these so-called chemical shifts in the Auger electrons which is the main objective of this research effort.

.

0 11 11 0 3 8 0 1

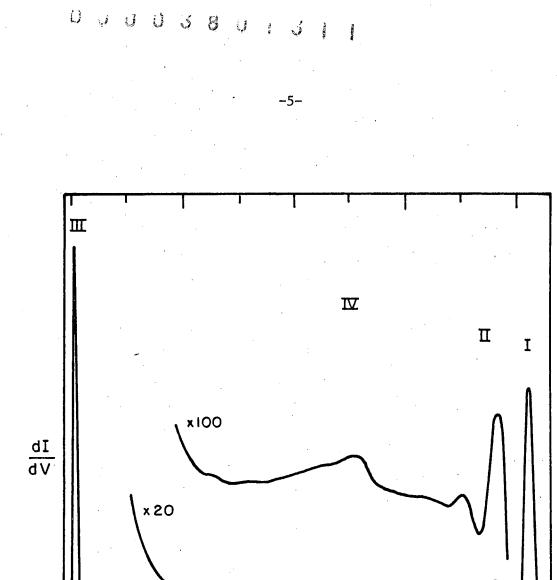
#### A. Electron Energy Spectra and Surface Analysis

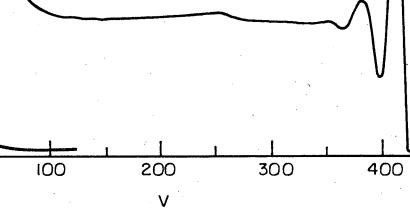
Instead of proceeding directly into a detailed discussion of the Auger effect, it would seem to be worthwhile to determine more fully its relationship to the other surface measurement techniques touched upon above and to the field of atomic spectroscopy in general.

A solid which is subjected to bombardment by a beam of sufficiently energetic (> 50 eV) electrons or photons is known to dissipate much of the energy that is transferred to it by the incident beam through the emission of electrons with an energy distribution similar to that shown in Fig. I-1. This particular curve was obtained<sup>2</sup> by bombarding a graphite target with an essentially monoenergetic primary electron beam of energy  $E_p = eV_p = 425 eV$ . The electron energy distribution in this curve may be broken up into four main regions, the assignments hinging on the nature of the event which makes the main contribution to the structure observed in each region.

Region I is comprised of those electrons which have been elastically scattered by the target. Those which have been coherently scattered contain information about the atomic structure of the target and give rise to the diffraction phenomena observed in LEED. If the incident beam energy is sufficiently low (< 500 eV), the information obtained is restricted to the contributions from the first few atomic surface layers because of the high scattering cross-sections for such low energy electrons. LEED can therefore easily perceive changes occurring in the uppermost surface monolayer and its usefulness as a surface probe is abundantly apparent.

-4-

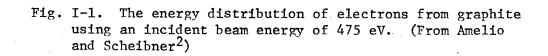




xI

0

XBL733-5922



Region II consists of electrons which have lost discreet amounts of energy in the process of being scattered by the target. These are labelled Characteristic Loss electrons since the magnitude of each energy loss is a function of the target material. The energies of the loss peaks are measured relative to the energy of the elastically scattered electrons since these peaks move concurrently with the elastic peak as the incident beam energy is varied. The mechanisms by which a Characteristic Loss may occur are 1) the excitation of a bound atomic electron to a state near the crystal Fermi level and this is called an interband transition, and 2) the excitation of a collective oscillation of the unbound electrons in the solid relative to the lattice of the ionic nuclei: a plasmon excitation.

In Region III, the large broad peak which reaches a maximum at an energy of a few electron volts is due to the emission of what are labelled true secondary electrons. The origin of this term lies in the fact that these electrons originate in bound states of the target material and are emitted from them as the result of the influence of the primary electron beam. This peak is the result of a cascade process in which secondary electrons, having been produced by collisions between the incident beam electrons and the bound-state electrons in the target, diffuse through the solid, multiplying and losing energy through more collision processes, until they either fall back into the sea of conduction electrons or reach the surface with sufficient energy to escape from the solid. The process is not unlike a successively branching chain reaction in which the momentum of the

-6-

5151000

-7-

original secondary electron is diluted over all of the approximately  $2^n$  electrons at the end of the chain (n being the number of inelastic collisions that the original electron experiences).

Region IV consists mainly of a continuous distribution of primary electrons which have undergone a large number of energy losses, and these are commonly referred to as rediffused primaries. There being no energy borderline distinction possible, this region also contains some true secondary electrons (as defined above) and blends nebulously into Region III. Superimposed upon this background, and also on the high-energy side of the cascade peak, are a number of small peaks which appear at well-defined absolute energies that are characteristic of the target material and which exhibit no energy dependence on the primary beam energy. These intensity maxima have been correlated with the atomic binding energies of the target atoms and are ascribed to an atomic reorganization process which has been described as the auto-ionization of ions, i.e. the Auger process.

Although this thesis is not a proper forum for an in-depth discussion of the theory and practice of electron scattering in general, a brief synopsis of the state-of-the-art associated with the aforementioned phenomena will be presented for the sake of completeness and since some measurements of them have been performed and will be discussed later.

#### 1. Elastically Diffracted Electrons

In 1927 Davisson and Germer found that electrons experience diffraction by a solid in a manner similar to that demonstrated by X-rays. However, it was noted that the angular distribution of the diffracted beams could be explained by assuming that the electrons possessed a wavelength  $\lambda$  as given by the de Broglie relationship

$$\lambda = \frac{h}{p} = \frac{h}{\sqrt{2mE_p}} = \frac{h}{\sqrt{2m eV_p}} = \sqrt{\frac{150.4}{V_p}}$$
 (I-2)

where

h = Plank's constant

p = the momentum of the electrons

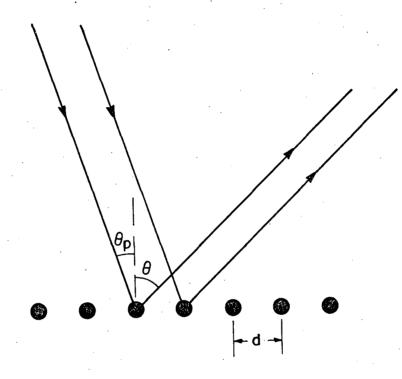
m = the electron mass

 $E_p = eV_p = the energy of the incident electrons$ 

e = the electronic charge

 $V_{p}$  = the accelerating voltage of the incident electrons

and that the scattering occurred off of the periodic lattice of the surface atoms as if it were a two-dimensional (2-D) diffraction grating.<sup>3</sup> The direction of the scattered beams can be determined from the kinematical (i.e. single scattering) diffraction theory as shown in Fig. I-2 for a 1-D array of identical scattering centers. Here it is seen that constructive interference occurs at angles where the electron path difference between scattering centers is an integral number of wavelengths and follows the relationship



XBL733-5923

Fig. I-2. Illustration showing diffraction occurring from a one-dimensional array of scattering centers.

### $h\lambda = d(\sin \theta - \sin \theta_p)$

-10-

=  $d \sin \theta$  for a normally incident

primary beam

where

h = an integer which determines the order of diffraction
 d = the distance between scattering centers
 θ = the scattering angle with respect to the surface normal
 θ<sub>p</sub> = the incident beam angle with respect to the surface normal

The diffraction for the 2-D case can be similarly treated, however it is more convenient to use the Ewald sphere construction in reciprocal space. As an example, consider the (100) face of a simple cubic crystal which has the lattice parameter d. Associated with the bulk crystal is a reciprocal lattice which is also simple cubic but has a lattice parameter  $d^* = 2\pi/d$ . If it is imagined that the distance between (10) planes is gradually increased (while the distances between the lattice points within each layer are kept constant), the corresponding reciprocal space distances are decreased. When the (10) planes are infinitely far apart, the reciprocal lattice points have coalesced into a set of parallel rods (Fig. I-3). The primary beam may be approximated by a plane wave  $\exp(i\vec{K}^{\circ}\cdot\vec{r})$ , the propagation vector  $\vec{K}^{\circ}$  having the magnitude  $K^{\circ} = 2\pi/\lambda$  and being separable into its components parallel

(I-3)

and perpendicular to the surface:  $\vec{K}_{\parallel}^{\circ}$  and  $\vec{K}_{\perp}^{\circ}$  respectively. The Ewald sphere is constructed so that  $(1/2\pi)\vec{K}^{\circ}$  is a radius vector which terminates at the origin of the reciprocal net and the intersection of the lattice rods with the surface of the sphere determines the possible angles of diffraction. As an example, AB in Fig. I-3 is equal to  $(1/2\pi)\vec{K}$ , where  $\vec{K}$  is the propagation vector of one of the diffracted beams. One may perceive that, in general, the relations for the conservation of energy

$$\vec{K} = \vec{K}^{\circ}$$

and conservation of parallel momentum

$$\vec{r}_{\parallel} = \vec{K}_{\parallel} + 2\pi \vec{\mu}$$
 (I-5)

(I-4)

where

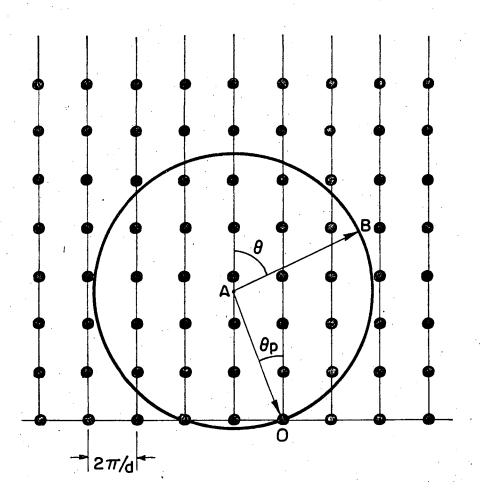
 $\vec{\mu}$  = a reciprocal net vector

are satisfied.<sup>4</sup> For the beams shown in Fig. I-3, Eq. II-5 can be written as

$$\frac{1}{\lambda}\sin\theta = \frac{1}{\lambda}\sin\theta_{p} + h\frac{1}{d}, \qquad (I-6)$$

which is identical to the plane grating formula of Eq. I-3.

Low energy electrons are neither scattered entirely by the first atomic layer nor do they penetrate deeply into the bulk of the crystal as do X-rays of comparable wavelength. Rather they are scattered almost completely by the first few atomic layers, as illustrated



-12-

XBL 733- 5924

Fig. I-3. The Ewald construction illustrating diffraction from two- and three-dimensional arrays of scattering centers.

U U U U S 8 U T A I T

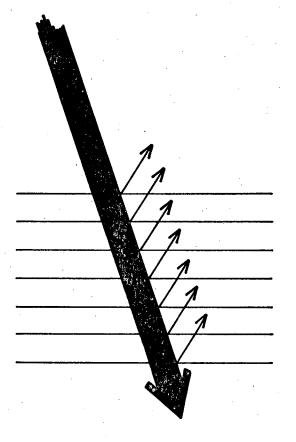
schematically in Fig. I-4 and demonstrated by the mean free path energy dependence discussed later (section B-2-c). As the result of this intermediate scattering cross-section, multiple scattering events can occur and the kinematic theory usually fails to explain the diffracted beam intensity variations observed in LEED. Several dynamical (multiple scattering) approaches for the calculation of these diffracted intensities have been formulated, these attempting to solve the Schrödinger equation in either its differential or integral form.<sup>5</sup> So far these theories have proven to be inadequate, and the surface structural problem (i.e. the ability to unambiguously determine the location and nature of the different surface atoms) remains to be solved.

This by no means implies that LEED is useless since a great deal of surface-related information can be extracted from changes appearing in the diffraction pattern and from the temperature dependence of the diffracted intensities (the Debye-Waller factor). For example, LEED techniques have been used to determine that solid surfaces can undergo structural rearrangements or changes in chemical composition independently of the crystal bulk, that particular atoms and molecules can chemisorb or physisorb on surfaces in ordered arrays, and that the chemical activity of a surface can depend upon its crystallographic orientation.<sup>4,5</sup>

The nomenclature which has developed in LEED to depict these phenomena is as follows. In Figs. I-5, I-6, and I-7, surfaces are shown which exhibit six-fold, four-fold, and two-fold rotational

-13-





# X - RAYS

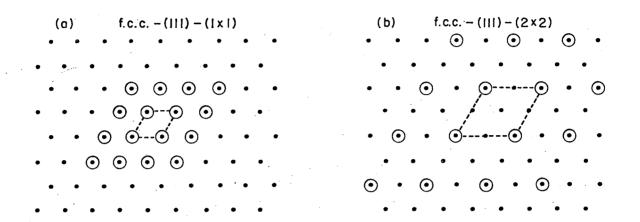
## ELECTRONS

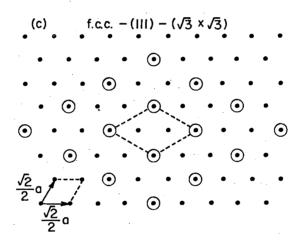
XBL 7012-7436

Fig. I-4. Schematic illustration of the scattering of X-rays and of low energy electrons by the atomic planes of a crystal. The width of the arrows show relative intensities.



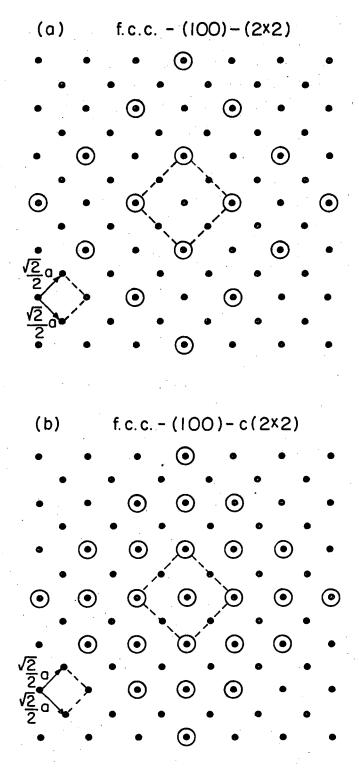
-15-





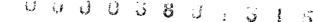
XBL733-5925

Fig. I-5. Schematic diagrams of the most common surface structures appearing on substrates with sixfold rotational symmetry.

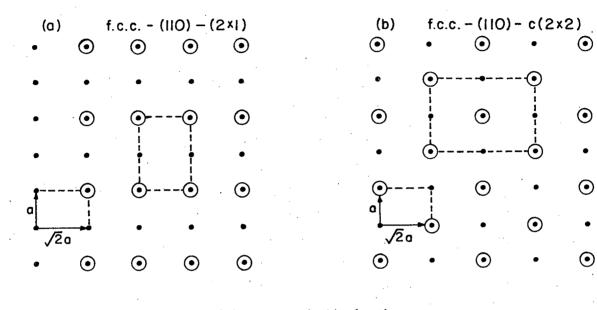


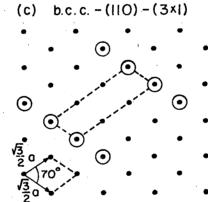
XBL 733-5927

Fig. I-6. Schematic diagrams of the most common surface structures appearing on substrates with fourfold rotational symmetry.



-17-





XBL733-5926

Fig. I-7. Schematic diagrams of the most common surface structures appearing on substrates with twofold rotational symmetry. symmetries. If the surface structure which forms in the presence of an adsorbed gas is characterized by a unit cell which is identical to the primitive unit cell of the substrate, the surface structure is denoted (1×1) (Fig. I-5a). A (2×2) surface structure is formed if the unit cell dimensions of the structure are twice as large as the substrate unit cell vectors. The appearance of a diffraction pattern which is characteristic of this structure often indicates that the adsorbed atoms occupy every second lattice site on the substrate (Figs. I-5b and I-6a). If every third lattice site on a hexagonal face is distinguished from the other sites by selective adsorption, then a  $(\sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{3})$  R-30° surface structure may arise (Fig. I-5c). The angle after the  $(n \times n)$  notation indicates the orientation of the new unit cell relative to the substrate unit cell. If every other lattice site on a square face is unique and occupied by a chemisorbed atom, then a  $(\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2})$  R-45° surface structure could be formed. To avoid a non-integer notation for this frequently occurring surface structure it is usually labelled as  $c(2\times 2)$ , where the c indicates that it is a centered (2×2) structure (Fig. I-6b). Often surface structures will exist that have the dimensions of the substrate unit cell along one translation direction on the surface but a larger dimension along the other direction. These structures are frequently denoted as being (1×n), where the 1 indicates the usual bulk unit cell dimensions or substrate cell dimension along the x direction while the n indicates a dimension n times the substrate unit cell dimension along the y direction (Fig. I-7c where n=3). When both unit cell vectors of the

-18-

substrate are of the same magnitude (as on the (100) face of the fcc or bcc crystals), then it is possible to have two types of domains coexisting on the surface: one set of the  $(1 \times n)$  and one set of the  $(n \times 1)$  type. In most cases the diffraction pattern arising from a surface which exhibits both  $(1 \times n)$  and  $(n \times 1)$  domains is distinguishable from a diffraction pattern arising from a (n×n) surface structure. For example, a  $(1\times 2)$  surface structure on a substrate with a square unit cell may contain two types of domains rotated relative to one another by 90° and giving rise to  $(0,\frac{1}{2})$  and  $(\frac{1}{2},0)$  spots in the diffraction (reciprocal lattice) pattern. A true (2×2) structure, however, will give rise to  $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2})$  spots in addition to those which appear for the domain structures. Surface structures of the type  $(n \times m)$  where  $n \neq m$ are frequently formed also, especially on substrates which are characterized by unit cell vectors of unequal magnitude (e.g. fcc (110) or bcc (211) surfaces). If the surface structure is known to be associated with an adsorbed gas or condensate, it is customary to denote the adsorbate material in the description of the surface structure as  $(n \times m)$ -S, where S is the chemical symbol or formula for

The diffraction pattern of a clean vanadium (100) surface-which displays a (1×1) surface structure - is shown in Fig. I-8a. Figure I-8b shows a typical plot of the intensity of the specularly reflected (0,0) beam vs electron energy. The energy locations of the peaks as predicted by kinematical theory are indicated by the arrows in the figure. As may be seen, the positions of the major intensity maxima

the adsorbate. 4,5,6

-19-

0 3 8 0 + 3 1 6

Fig. I-8. a) Picture of the (1×1) LEED surface structure pattern obtained from a clean vanadium (100) crystal face.

b) The intensity dependence upon incident beam energy of the (0,0) beam backscattered from a  $V(100)-(1\times1)$  surface. The incident beam is impinging upon the crystal at an angle of 4° from the surface normal. The arrows indicate the location of the Bragg peaks following correction for the inner potential of the crystal.

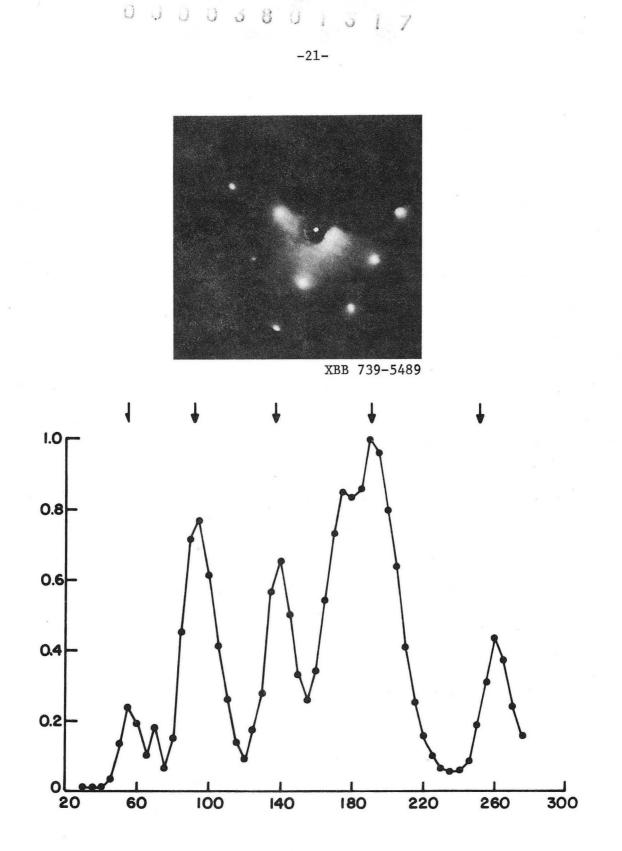


Fig. I-8.

21

•...

are oftentimes fairly well predicted by this theory (with a correction applied for the inner potentials of the solid:<sup>5</sup> i.e. for the difference in electron energy inside the crystal vs that of the electron in free space), but the a priori prediction of all of the observed peaks and their intensity ratios lie beyond the scope of this type of treatment for the reasons touched upon above.

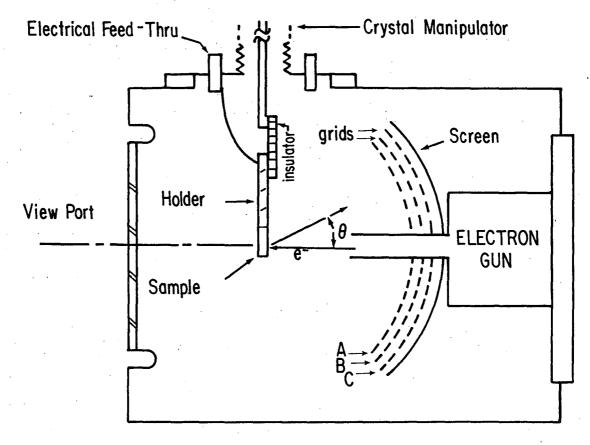
Finally, a word should be said about the technique of LEED. As performed here, see Fig. I-9, a nearly monoenergetic electron beam of approximately 1 mm diameter is created using an electron gun and strikes the target at normal incidence to the surface. The hemispherical grids A and C are grounded for shielding purposes and a voltage nearly equal to the gun accelerating potential is placed on grid B (which is in reality a double grid) so that only those electrons that have been elastically diffracted will possess enough energy to pass through it. These electrons are then post-accelerated by a positive  $5 \rightarrow 7$  keV potential onto a phosphor screen where the diffraction spots may be easily observed or photographed. This display type of apparatus is extremely useful in that it enables the experimenter to continuously monitor the entire diffraction pattern as a function of electron voltage or (sometimes rapidly) changing surface conditions. For the precise measurement of intensities, an arrangement where the gridscreen system is replaced by a Faraday cage is recommended.

Thorough discussions on LEED are available in several review 4,5,7 in the literature and the reader is referred to them for more information on the subject.

-22-







XBL 703-556

Fig. I-9. A Low Energy Electron Diffraction apparatus of the post-acceleration type such as used in this work.

2

#### 2. Characteristic Loss Spectra

Although the problem of inelastic scattering of electrons from solid materials has been the subject of considerable theoretical and experimental investigations, agreement between the calculated and measured energy loss values is often not achieved. In many cases the question of which type of interaction is producing the observed energy losses has still not been resolved.

-24-

The theory that has yielded the most consistent results in the area is that dealing with the excitation of plasmons in the solid. This is probably due to the fact that present day solid-state plasma theories are capable of yielding quantitative results for those metals which can be treated in the "free electron" approximation. The identification of characteristic energy losses for metals such as occur in the transition series, however, is complicated by the contribution of interband transitions to the properties of these metals.

A plasma oscillation is defined as a collective longitudinal excitation of an electron gas. A plasmon is a quantized plasma oscillation. This type of oscillation is perhaps most simply described by considering the uniform displacement of an electron gas in a thin metallic slab, as depicted in Fig. I-10,<sup>8</sup> the gas being moved as a unit relative to the lattice of the positive ion cores of the parent atoms. A displacement of amplitude u produces an electric field of magnitude

Ε 4πneu

(I-7)

where

= the free electron density

e = the electronic charge

which acts as a restoring force. The resulting equation of motion of a unit volume of the electron gas is

$$\operatorname{nm} \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 u}{\mathrm{d}t^2} = -\operatorname{neE} = -4\pi n^2 e^2 u$$

or

$$\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} + \omega_p^2 u = 0$$

where

$$\omega_{\rm p} = \left(\frac{4\pi {\rm ne}^2}{{\rm m}}\right)^{1/2}$$

m = the electron mass

This is exactly the equation of motion of a simple harmonic oscillator of frequency  $\omega_p$ , which is called the plasma frequency. The Characteristic Loss energy is therefore<sup>8,9</sup>

$$\Delta E_{p} = \hbar \omega_{p} \qquad (1-9)$$

(I-8)

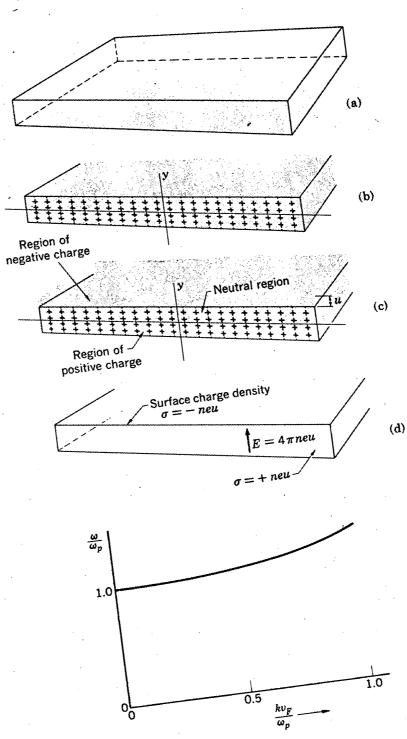
This is, of course, a simplified approach to the problem. The more rigorous treatment expresses the inelastic scattering in terms of a complex frequency-dependent dielectric constant and using this approach one can also predict the existence of a surface plasmon loss

-25-

Fig. I-10. An illustration of the phenomena surrounding the production of plasmons. In a) is shown a thin slab or film of a metal. A cross section is shown in b), with the positive ion cores indicated by + signs and the electron sea indicated by the gray background. The slab is electrically neutral. In c) the negative charge has been displaced upward uniformly by a small distance u, shown exaggerated in the figure. As in d), this displacement establishes a surface charge density -neu on the upper surface of the slab and +neu on the lower surface, where n is the electron concentration. An electric field  $E = 4\pi$ neu is produced inside the slab. This field tends to restore the electron sea to its equilibrium position b).

 $\mathbf{z}$ 

-27-



XBL 736-6370

Fig. 1-10.

of magnitude  $^{10}$ 

$$\Delta E_{s} = \hbar \omega_{s} = \hbar \omega_{p} / (1 + \varepsilon)^{1/2}$$
 (I-10)

where  $\varepsilon$  is the dielectric constant of the medium boardering upon the target surface. For a clean metal surface bounded by a vacuum  $\varepsilon$ =1, and Eq. I-10 reduces to<sup>10,11</sup>

$$\Delta E_{s} = \frac{\hbar \omega}{\sqrt{2}}$$

As electrons travel through the solid, the Coulomb field associated with an electron can couple with the electrostatic field fluctuations of the plasma oscillations. The reflected (or, if a thin film is used, transmitted) electron will show an energy loss equal to integral multiples of the plasmon energy. Electrons which have experienced combination surface-bulk losses have also been observed.

The Characteristic Losses caused by interband transitions are due to the excitation of electrons in bands and levels below the Fermi level to the Fermi level and to higher energy non-occupied levels. The theory of inelastic scattering of electrons in metals has been treated extensively by Viatskin.<sup>12</sup> He assumes a two-body Coulomb interaction between non-relativistic primary electrons and lattice electrons, and the problem was solved in the first Born approximation of perturbation theory using the one-electron weak-coupling approximation for the lattice electrons. The results indicate that two types of transitions occur as the result of the electron-electron interactions. The first type of transition corresponds to the usual interaction laws for free electrons. These transitions may be both intraband and interband. The second type depends on momentum conservation involving the reciprocal lattice vector and causes the transfer of mean discreet amounts of energy (averaged over the initial states of the lattice electrons):

$$E_n \approx \frac{\hbar^2 (d^*)^2}{2m^*}$$
 (I-11)

where

d \* = a reciprocal lattice vector
 m \* = the effective mass of the lattice electron

and, for a cubic lattice

$$E_n = \frac{150}{d^2} n^2$$
 (eV)

where

 $n^{2} = n_{1}^{2} + n_{2}^{2} + n_{3}^{2} = an$  integer denoting the degree of the transition

d = the lattice constant in Angstroms

m = the mass of the electron (assumed).

These transitions have been shown to always be interband in nature.

In many cases the observed energy loss can be identified with either a plasmon or an interband transition by using the following criteria:

- a. The magnitude of the energy loss.
- b. The intensity dependence of the peak on the incident electron energy and the angle of incidence. For example, a surface plasmon peak will decrease in intensity relative to a bulk plasmon peak as the incident electron energy (and, therefore, penetration depth) is increased and as the angle of incidence approaches the surface normal.
- c. The intensity dependence of the peak with respect to surface coverage by a foreign gas. A bulk plasmon or interband transition peak should be unaffected by adsorbed molecules relative to a surface plasmon peak.
- d. The energy loss dependence upon a change in phase of the system. For example, a normal interband transition should be relatively unaffected by melting.
- e. The angular dependence of the loss peaks.
- f. The determination if photon radiation of the correct wavelength can be observed from the decay of plasmons.

From the preceeding discussion, it is obvious that the Characteristic Loss spectrum contains some qualitative and quantitative information about the constituents of a surface layer in its interband transition peaks. In addition, information concerning the chemical binding state of these elements might be obtained by observing the position of the high-energy edge of the interband transition peaks and/or the peak energy of the plasmon losses. In addition to determinations of which

-30-

000038015

type of process gives rise to particular peaks, most of the work done in this area has been of the latter type in which, due to the exactness of the plasma theory, the "freeness" of the conduction electrons is deduced by comparing the experimental results with those predicted by theory. However, since most of these Characteristic Loss peaks occur within an energy band of approximately fifty electron volts and often overlap to a considerable extent, the field has been largely passed by for surface science work in favor of techniques which yield more readily useful data.

As one might surmise, one of the techniques of measuring Characteristic Loss spectra is very similar to that described previously for LEED. The only changes that need be done to the retarding field system shown in Fig. I-9 in order to measure the loss peaks in reflected electrons would be to substitute a current measuring device for the high voltage placed on the fluorescent screen and to modify the voltage source servicing the retarding grids so that their voltage may be varied independently of the electron beam accelerating voltage. As the retarding grid voltage is thus varied, the screen current at each voltage may then be measured and the resulting spectrum will show a "titration curve" type response each time a peak is encountered. Differentiation of this spectrum will yield the energy distribution peaks that are desired. This general technique is discussed in detail in the experimental section below since it is, in essence, that used to obtain Auger electron spectra. An alternative method would be to obtain the electron energy distribution directly by using a velocity

-31-

analyzer (such as a 127° sector, hemispherical, or cylindrical mirror device) for a detector, this being the technique used most often when high energy transmission-type experiments are performed on thin films.

#### 3. The Secondary Electron Cascade Effect

As mentioned previously, the true secondary electron energy distribution is dominated by a large, broad peak occurring at a low absolute energy, various subsidiary maxima being superimposed on the high energy side of it. This low energy peak was attributed to the multiple scattering of excited crystal electrons to successively lower energies resulting in a piling-up of electrons at low energies.<sup>13</sup>

To date most of the work done in this area of secondary electron emission has concentrated on the problem of the production of the internal secondary electrons by the interaction of the primary beam with the bound-state electrons. Since the energy distribution of the low energy peak is observed to be independent of the primary beam energy, it appears that the cascade process almost completely determines the peak shape and that the method of production of the internal secondaries is relatively unimportant. In order to solve the internal cascade problem, it is necessary to consider the elementary interactions by which electrons can lose energy within the solid. The major processes are electron-electron collisions and plasmon creation. In order to carry out a more rigorous treatment, the effect of the Auger electron distribution and amplitude, the crystal field, and electronphonon interactions should be included. Of course the work function

-32-

and the existence of surface states will also affect the observed distribution.

-33-

0 0 8 0 5 8 0 1 5 2

As the reader has no doubt perceived, the problem faced here is one of considerable magnitude and no further attempt will be made to discuss it here. Rather suffice it to say that attempts of varying degrees of sophistication have been employed to deal with the question and the interested reader is referred to the literature<sup>14,15,16,17</sup> for more information on the subject.

4. The Auger Effect

As mentioned above, one class of true secondary electrons is produced by the interaction of a primary electron with a bound electron within the crystal. This process obviously creates an excited-state atom which is ionized in one of its inner levels. The electron vacancy thus formed is filled by a de-excitation process in which an electron from a higher energy state falls into the vacancy, the process continuing until an electron from the conduction band is the one involved in the de-excitation. The energy released in each of these electronic transitions can be dissipated in one of two ways, depending on the magnitude of the de-excitation energy. One way is through the creation of a photon of the appropriate wavelength, the process then being known as X-ray fluorescence. The alternative method is for the de-excitation electron to transfer the energy to another electron through Coulombic interaction. If this second electron possesses a binding energy that is less than the de-excitation energy transferred to it, it will be ejected from the atom, leaving behind a now doublyionized species. The electron emitted as the result of this process is called an Auger electron in honor of Pierre Auger who first saw their tracks in a Wilson Cloud Chamber in 1925 and correctly explained their origin.<sup>18</sup>

It is obvious from the preceeding discussion that the energy of an Auger electron is primarily a function of the bound-state energy levels existing in the atom, and therefore contains qualitative analysis information about the atom from which it originated.

When atoms are brought together to form a solid, the atomic energy levels broaden into effectively continuous bands. In Fig. I-11, the Auger mechanism of de-excitation is illustrated upon a schematic diagram of the electronic band structure of a typical metallic solid of atomic number Z. The shaded areas represent the filled portions of the bands, three of which have been designated by the generalized notation  $W_0$ ,  $X_p$ , and  $Y_d$  with the respective mean energies  $-\overline{E}_W$  (Z),  $-\overline{E}_{x}$  (Z), and  $-\overline{E}_{y}$  (Z) relative to the chosen zero of energy: the Fermi level.  $\Theta_c$  is the work function of the crystal. In drawing the schematic diagram it is assumed that a single electron vacancy has already been produced in the  $W_{o}$  band. If an electron from the  $X_{p}$  band fills that vacancy, energy of the magnitude  $\Delta \overline{E}_{X_p, W_o}$  (Z)  $\{[-\overline{E}_{X_p}(Z)]-[-\overline{E}_{W_o}(Z)]\} = [\overline{E}_{W_o}(Z)-\overline{E}_{X_p}(Z)]$  is released. If this energy is transferred to an electron in the  $Y_q$  band, this electron must lose the energy  $\Delta \overline{E}_{\Theta_c}, Y_{\alpha}(Z') = \{\Theta_c - [-\overline{E}_{Y_{\alpha}}(Z')]\} = [\overline{E}_{Y_{\alpha}}(Z') + \Theta_c]$  in order to escape from the crystal; i.e. the  $Y_{d}$  band electron will be ejected

JUJUJ8 J T. 243

from the atom provided that  $[\overline{E}_{W_0}(Z)-\overline{E}_{X_p}(Z)] > [\overline{E}_{Y_q}(Z') + \Theta_c]$ . Thus, the binding energy (relative to the vacuum level) of the electron in the Y<sub>q</sub> energy band must be smaller than the energy transferred to it during the de-excitation process if Auger electron emission is to occur. The emitted electron appears outside the crystal with the energy

$$\overline{\overline{E}}_{W_{O}X_{P}Y_{q}}(Z) = \overline{\overline{E}}_{W_{O}}(Z) - \overline{\overline{E}}_{X_{p}}(Z) - \overline{\overline{E}}_{Y_{q}}(Z') - \Theta_{c}$$
(I-12)

relative to the crystal Fermi energy. The term  $\overline{E}_{Y}(Z')$  has been substituted for  $\overline{E}_{Y}(Z)$  because the latter refers to the energy level q of the singly ionized atom and as the Auger electron is ejected we are simultaneously creating a doubly ionized atom. It is therefore obvious that as the Auger process occurs the diagram of Fig. I-11 becomes, strictly speaking, invalid since the energy band levels will rearrange to their most stable state under the new electrostatic conditions. It has been postulated that  $\overline{E}_{Y}(Z')$  should be the ionization energy of an electron from the  $Y_q^q$  band of the  $Z^+$  ion and so  $\overline{E}_{Y}(Z') = \overline{E}_{Y}(Z+1)$ . If we rewrite Eq. I-12 as

$$\overline{E}_{W_{O}} X_{p} Y_{q} (Z) = \overline{E}_{W_{O}} (Z) - \overline{E}_{X_{p}} (Z) - \overline{E}_{Y_{q}} (Z + \delta) - \Theta_{c}$$
(I-12a)

where  $\delta$  is some incremental charge, in most cases the observed Auger energies have been intermediate between those calculated using Eq. (I-12a) with  $\delta$ =0.50 and  $\delta$ =0.75.<sup>19</sup> It perhaps seems more reasonable to use Slater's rules to determine the effective screening constant

-35-

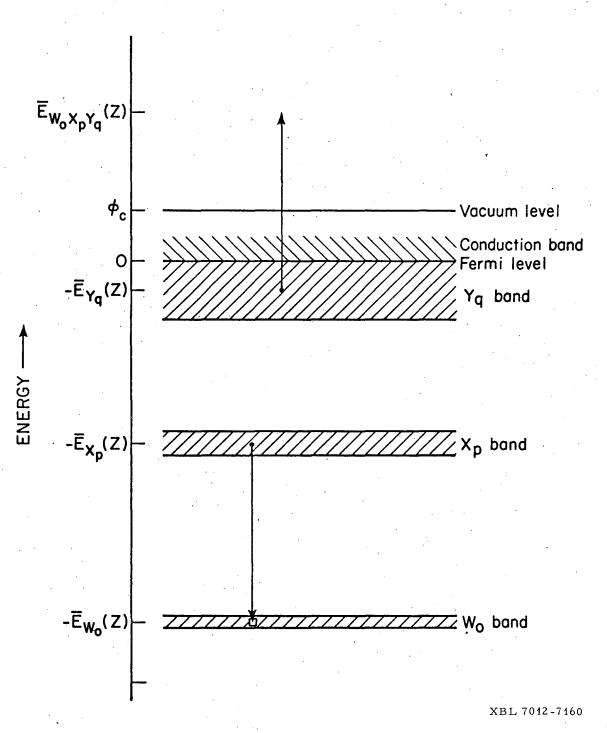


Fig. I-11. A schematic representation of the Auger electron emission process from a metallic solid containing an initial electron vacancy in the W energy band, an X band electron undergoing de-excitation to fill the p vacancy, and a  $Y_q$  band electron being ejected from the sample.

-36-

00003807324

-37-

on the Y electron by the X electron and, in this case, Eq. (I-12) becomes  $\frac{20}{p}$ 

$$\overline{E}_{W_{o}} X_{p} Y_{q}(Z) = \overline{E}_{W_{o}}(Z) - \overline{E}_{X}(Z) - \{\overline{E}_{Y_{q}}(Z) + S[E_{Y_{q}}(Z+1) - \overline{E}_{Y_{q}}(Z)]\} - \Theta_{c}$$

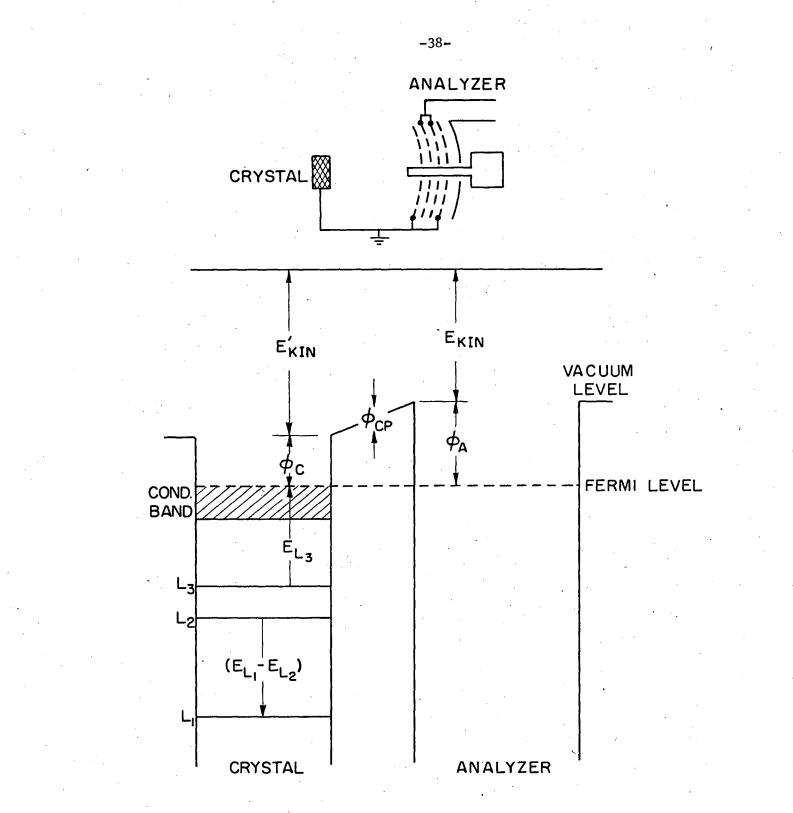
(I-12b)

where

# S = Slater's formulae constant for the energy levels involved.

At any rate, the emitted Auger electron has the kinetic energy  $\bar{E}_{W_{O}} X_{p} Y_{q}$  (Z) and is associated with what is commonly labelled as a  $W_{O} X_{p} Y_{q}$  Auger process. Because they are energetically feasible only in parts of the periodic table, Auger transitions which result in a final vacancy in the same major shell as the initial vacancy (e.g. a  $L_{1}L_{3}M_{2}$  transition) are referred to as Coster-Kronig transitions.

It is of interest to note here, and it will become quite important later on, that the Auger energy given by Eq. (I-12) is <u>not</u> the electron energy measured by the analyzer. As an electron traverses the region between the crystal and the analyzer it experiences a slight acceleration or deceleration, as shown in Fig. I-12,<sup>21</sup> due to the difference in work functions of the analyzer and crystal. This difference is known as the contact potential,  $\Theta_{CP}$ , and its magnitude is  $\Theta_{CP} = \Theta_A - \Theta_C$ , where  $\Theta_A$  is the analyzer work function. Equation (I-12) becomes,



### XBL733-5928

Fig. I-12. Schematic diagram illustrating the modification of the kinetic energy of an emitted Auger electron by the sample crystal-analyzer contact potential,  $\phi_{\rm CP}$ .

# 00003801323

-39-

therefore,

$$\overline{E}_{W_{o}X_{p}Y_{q}}(Z) = \overline{E}_{W_{o}}(Z) - \overline{E}_{X_{p}}(Z) - \overline{E}_{Y_{q}}(Z') - \Theta_{C} - \Theta_{CP}$$

$$= \overline{E}_{W_{o}}(Z) - \overline{E}_{X_{p}}(Z) - \overline{E}_{Y_{q}}(Z') - \Theta_{A}$$
(1-13)

In the retarding field device employed in LEED,  $\Theta_{\!\!\!A}$  is the work function of the grid material.

The  $\bigcup_{O} \sum_{p=q}^{Y} Y$  nomenclature that has developed is, of course, that which is commonly associated with the X-ray spectroscopic notation which is reviewed in Appendix I. As pointed out there, this notation is based on the j-j coupling scheme and is therefore valid only for atoms of high atomic number. For low atomic number elements it is the Russell-Saunders coupling scheme which is valid (Appendix I), and in the atomic number range of approximately 25 to 75 neither scheme adequately describes the atom and it is necessary to combine them into an intermediate coupling description.<sup>22</sup> Due to the availability of the atomic energy levels from atomic spectroscopy studies, the observed Auger transitions are usually associated with a  $\bigvee_{o p q} X Y$ transition regardless of the atomic number of the element involved. Although this notation is beneficial in that the Auger ejection process can be visualized in terms of the atomic X-ray levels, viewed in the light of the preceeding discussion it is misleading for the intermediate and low atomic number elements. Moreover, a description in the  $\begin{bmatrix} X & Y \\ 0 & p \end{bmatrix}$ nomenclature does not predict the correct number of transitions.

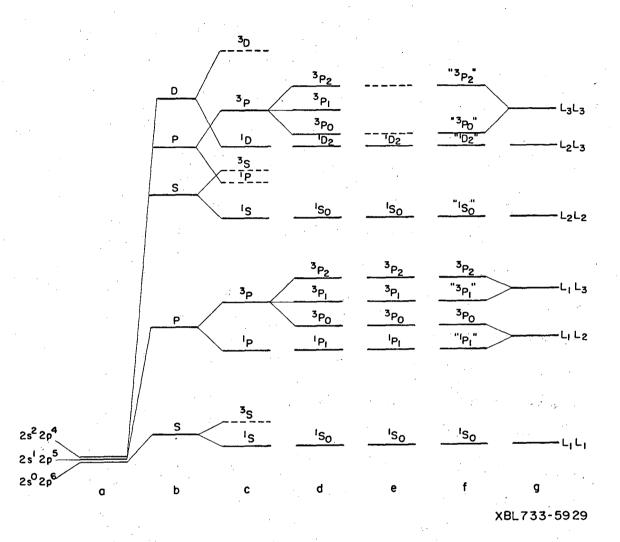
#### B. Auger Electron Spectroscopy

# 1. Peak Energy Analysis<sup>22</sup>

If the simplest case is considered, i.e. the KLL transition series, the  $W \propto X = X$  nomenclature suggests that there should be six transitions:  $KL_{1}L_{1}$ ,  $KL_{1}L_{2}$ ,  $KL_{1}L_{3}$ ,  $KL_{2}L_{2}$ ,  $KL_{2}L_{3}$ , and  $KL_{3}L_{3}$  (since transitions involving the same two L subshells in a different order, e.g. KL1L2 and KL2L1, must be considered identical as required by energy conservation). In reality, the actual number of radiationless transitions observed from an initial K state to a final two vacancy L state is not six but nine. The fact that we assign definite values of o,p, and q means that a good quantum number is ascribed to the total angular momentum of the individual electrons in the various subshells, which is appropriate only in the j-j coupling scheme. A complete description of the Auger process can only be given in the total number of final states which result from having two electron vacancies. For the KLL case, an atom in this final state may have one of the following electron configurations in the L shell: 2s<sup>2</sup>2p<sup>4</sup>, 2s<sup>1</sup>2p<sup>5</sup>, or 2s<sup>0</sup>2p<sup>6</sup>. The qualitative splitting effects leading to the evolution of the final Auger states are schematically drawn in Fig. I-13a $\rightarrow$ d as the following (progressively restrictive) assumptions are made:

a. If the electrons move in a 1/r potential, the screening and exchange interactions are negligible, and there is no spinorbit interaction, the three electron configurations are completely degenerate in energy. 0000003801026

-41-



- Fig. I-13. Final state of Auger transitions in the KLL group under various assumptions for the electron interaction and the type of coupling. (Level positions not to scale)
  - a) No election interaction, central potential of 1/r shape, completely degenerated energies.
  - b) Screening and Coulomb interaction between electrons generates levels of different orbital angular momentum.
  - c) Exchange interaction causes a splitting in singlet and triplet terms. Those excluded by the Pauli principle are indicate by broken lines.
  - d) Spin-orbit interaction decomposes terms into individuals levels of definite angular momentum.
  - e) Allowed final states (conservation of angular momentum and parity), pure LS-coupling.
  - f) Allowed final states, intermediate coupling, no configuration interaction. Quotation marks indicate that the states are mixed.
  - g) Allowed final states, pure jj-coupling.

- b. If screening and Coulombic interaction among the electrons is allowed, the degeneracy is annihilated and the resulting levels possess different angular momenta.
- c. Exchange interaction causes a splitting into triplet and singlet states, with some of them being forbidden by the Pauli Principle (indicated by broken lines in the figure).
- d. The introduction of spin-orbit coupling causes splitting of the triplet terms as states of definite total angular momenta are produced.

In order to determine which energy levels are allowed as final states for an Auger transition, it is necessary to include consideration of the laws of conservation of angular momentum and parity. For example, a transition from the initial  ${}^{2}S_{1/2}$  state of the system (i.e. from the  $1s^1$  configuration) to any of the  ${}^{3}P$  states of the  $2s^22p^4$  configuration violates the law of conservation of parity and is therefore disallowed. Assuming pure L-S coupling, this reduces the number of final states to seven (Fig. I-13e). For very low atomic number elements the spinorbit interaction is negligible and the number of allowed states is five. If, however, an intermediate coupling situation is assumed, this allows the final state eigenfunction  $\psi$  of the system to be written down as linear combinations of the Russell-Saunders eigenfunctions  $\psi_{\lambda}$ which possess the same total angular momentum. The  ${}^{3}P_{0}$  and  ${}^{3}P_{2}$  states of the  $2s^2 2p^4$  configuration will then be allowed since their eigenfunctions will have contributions from the allowed  ${}^{1}S_{0}$  and  ${}^{1}D_{2}$  states respectively and parity can therefore be conserved in transitions to

-42-

these mixed states. (If configuration interaction is allowed, the  ${}^{3}P_{1}$  term of the  $2s^{2}2p^{4}$  configuration will receive contributions from the  ${}^{3}P_{1}$  and  ${}^{1}P_{1}$  eigenfunctions of the  $2s^{1}2p^{5}$  configuration and a ten line KLL spectrum should be observed. Since only nine lines have been thus far experimentally measured, this effect is ignored here.) The spinorbit interaction dominates for the heavy elements, these two electronic motions coupling together to form a total angular momentum  $\vec{j}$  for each electron which now will exist in a definite  $\vec{k}, \vec{j}$  state as outlined in Appendix I. A two-electron state is described by the  $\vec{k}, \vec{j}$  values of both electrons, the j-j coupling scheme therefore predicting six final states for the KLL Auger transition series:  $L_{1}L_{1}, L_{1}L_{2}, L_{1}L_{3}, L_{2}L_{2}, L_{2}L_{3}$ , and  $L_{3}L_{3}$ . These states are shown in Fig. I-13g along with the manner in which they approach the L-S coupling states.

A more graphic presentation of this relationship is shown in Fig. I-14 where the relative energies of the experimentally observed KLL transitions (normalized to the  $\text{KL}_1\text{L}_1-\text{KL}_1\text{L}_3$  energy interval) are plotted as a function of atomic number.<sup>21</sup> It is obvious that the j-j coupling notation is becoming inadequate around an atomic number of eighty, although its use in the intermediate coupling region may be justified in the cases where the finer details of the Auger spectrum can not be observed due to insufficient resolution of the analyzer or low intensity of some of the transitions. In the final analysis, however, the transitions can only be uniquely specified by using a notation in which the j-j and L-S coupling limits to which each transition tends are specified. The KLL transitions would then be

-43-

0.00380 105 227

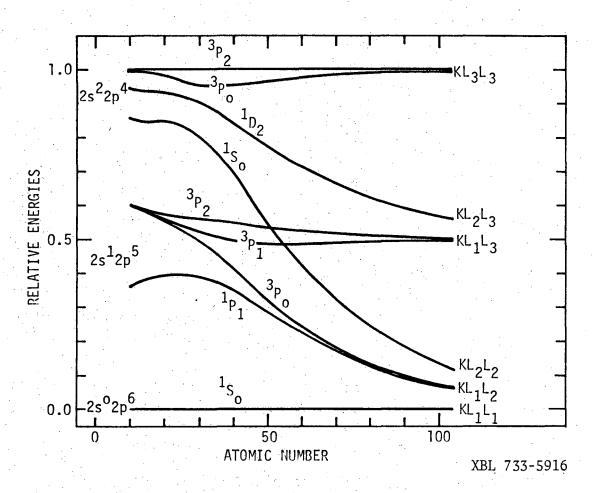


Fig. I-14. RElative line positions in the KLL Auger transition group as a function of atomic number Z. The energy difference between the lines of highest and lowest energy ranges from 55 eV at Z = 10 to 17 keV at Z = 104.

-44-

0000380 208

-45-

labelled as follows:  $KL_1L_1({}^{1}S_0)$ ,  $KL_1L_2({}^{1}P_1)$ ,  $KL_1L_2({}^{3}P_0)$ ,  $KL_1L_3({}^{3}P_1)$ ,  $KL_1L_3({}^{3}P_2)$ ,  $KL_2L_2({}^{1}S_0)$ ,  $KL_2L_3({}^{1}D_2)$ ,  $KL_3L_3({}^{3}P_0)$ , and  $KL_3L_3({}^{3}P_2)$ .

It must be emphasized, however, that at the present state of development of Auger spectroscopy the assignment of a  $\underset{O}{W}_{O} \underset{P}{X}_{q}$  process to an observed transition is tentative since it is primarily based on the agreement obtained when compared with calculated Auger transition energies. The preferred and unambiguous treatment (as alluded to above) of calculating the energy differences between the possible doubly-ionized and singly-ionized states by quantum mechanical means and comparing these values with the experimentally observed energy is difficult, if not generally impossible, at this time. As the result, researchers in the field have relied on the approximations presented above (Eqs. I-12,a,b). The assignment of an experimentally obtained peak to a particular Auger transition can nevertheless be oftentimes substantiated by applying additional experimental tests. These are:<sup>23</sup>

a. Varying the incident electron energy,  $E_p$ , across the threshold for ionization of the  $W_o$  subshell,  $\overline{E}_W_o(Z)$ . The appearance of Auger transitions that appear at  $E_p > \overline{E}_W_o(Z)$  strongly suggests that the  $W_o$  subshell participates in the Auger transition. The measured Auger electron energy also assists in identifying  $W_o$  since it is necessary that  $\overline{E}_{W_o X_p Y_q}(Z) < \overline{E}_{W_o}(Z)$ .

- b. The Auger peak shape and intensity for a given transition may be expected to remain fairly constant for neighboring elements in a given row of the periodic table. Therefore, transitions should be assigned to reflect the smooth variation of energy in the atomic energy levels.
- c. The peak shape and intensity could be expected to significantly change with changes in the chemical state if one or more valence band electrons are involved in the transition. Therefore marked changes in an Auger peak upon, for example, chemisorption of a gas suggests valence electron participation in the transition giving rise to that peak.

#### 2. Intensity Analysis

The accurate calculation of the peak intensity to be expected from an Auger transition turns out to be at least as difficult as determining what its energy should be. Concisely stated, the problem reduces to the question of determining the probability of producing a particular subshell vacancy through the influence of the incident beam, what the probability of filling that vacancy by the Auger process of interest is, and what is the probability of that Auger electron escaping from the solid and being detected. These problems will be discussed separately in the following sections and then merged to provide an estimate of the magnitude of the Auger yield to be expected.

#### a. Ionization probability

As one may easily imagine, the distribution of primary vacancies is a function of the nature of the atomic excitation process, the

-46-

UUUU380 H3 29

ideal method being one which produces vacancies in a single atomic subshell. The techniques that have been employed to produce inner shell vacancies include orbital electron capture by the nucleus and the internal conversion of electrons in radioactive atoms, photoionization by an X-ray or low energy gamma-ray beam, and excitation by charged particle (electron or proton) impact.

Since electron impact excitation was used in this investigation, this discussion will be limited to that method of ionization. In the range of intermediate beam energies (1-10 keV) such as used here, little work has been done on the determination of the energy dependence of the ionization cross-section for a given atomic energy level. Most of the theoretical work has used variations of the Bethe expression<sup>24</sup>

$$Q_{W_o} = \frac{2\pi e^4}{E_p E_W} \quad b \ \ln(4E_p/B)$$

where

 $Q_{W_o}$  = the cross-section for ionization of the  $W_o$  subshell e = the electronic charge  $E_p$  = the primary electron beam energy  $E_{W_o}$  = the binding energy of the  $W_o$  subshell b,B = empirical constants

which is valid for higher energy collisions. However, the most accurate values for these cross-sections seem to be based on the classical calculations done by Gryzinski<sup>25</sup> for inelastic atomic collisions. These computations were based on the relations for binary

-47-

collisions (i.e. the independent pair interactions of the individual elements of the colliding systems) as well as for the Coulomb collisions derived in the laboratory system of coordinates. For the process of single ionization by electron impact, Gryzinski's equation for the ionization cross-section assumes the simple form

$$Q_{W_{o}} = \left[\frac{\sigma_{0}}{\left(E_{W_{o}}\right)^{2}}\right] g_{W_{o}}(U) \qquad (I-14)$$

$$g_{W_{0}}(U) = \frac{1}{U} \left(\frac{U-1}{U+1}\right)^{3/2} \left\{1 + \frac{2}{3} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2U}\right) \ln\left[2.7 + \left(U-1\right)^{1/2}\right]\right\}$$

where

$$\sigma_0 = \pi e^4 Z_p^2 = 6.5 \times 10^{-14} Z_p^2 (eV^2 cm^2)$$
  

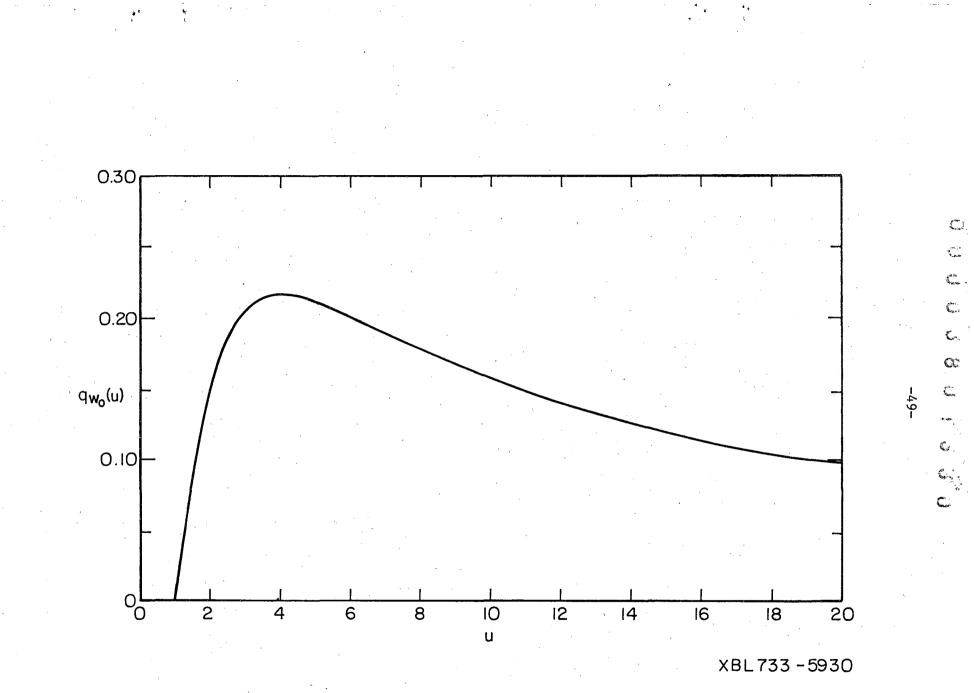
$$Z_p = \text{the charge of the bombarding particle in units of}$$
  
the elementary charge

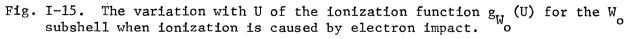
$$U = E_p / E_W_c$$

A graph of the ionization function  $g_W_O$  (U) plotted against U is shown in Fig. I-15. From this graph it is obvious that the energy of the primary beam should be adjusted to a value between three and five times that of the binding energy of the  $W_O$  subshell if one wishes to maximize the ionization rate of that subshell. Using this theoretical approach, if it is desired to calculate the total ionization cross-section Q for an atom it is merely necessary to sum over the contributions from each of the subshells:

$$Q = \sum_{W_{O}} n_{W_{O}} Q_{W_{O}}$$

(1-15)





where  $n_W$  is the number of electrons in the  $W_O$  subshell.

Since there exist scattered electrons with energies between  $E_{W_0}$  and  $E_p$  travelling through the crystal, an additional contribution to the total  $W_0$  subshell ionization will ensue from this source. Of course it will be desirable to estimate the number of  $W_0$  vacancies produced by this electron distribution and include it in our intensity calculations. To this end, the average value of the Gryzinski ionization function for these electrons was calculated using the formula

$$\bar{g}_{W_{O}}(U) = \frac{\int_{1}^{U} g_{W_{O}}(U) \, dU}{U-1}$$

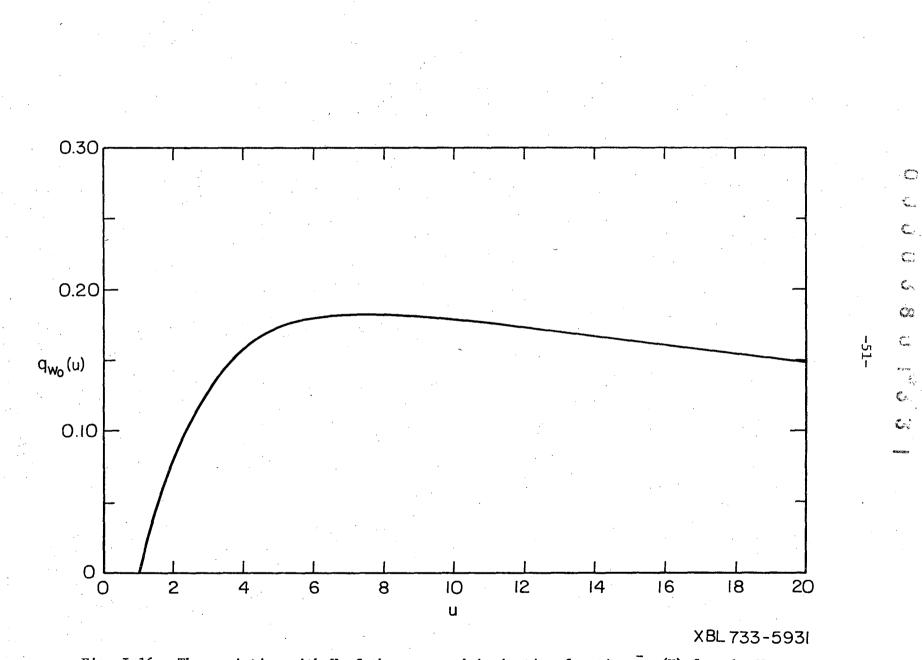
and  $\overline{g}_{W}$  (U) is plotted vs U in Fig. I-16.

## b. <u>Transition probability</u><sup>26</sup>

The rate of a particular Auger process is determined by the energy transfer probability between electrons in the various energy levels. As mentioned previously, the interaction between the electrons that participate in the Auger process is essentially electrostatic in nature and theoretical Auger transition probability calculations therefore require the evaluation of transition matrix elements of the form<sup>27</sup>

$$D = \iint \psi_{f}^{*}(r_{1}) \psi_{f}(r_{2}) \frac{e^{2}}{|r_{1}-r_{2}|} \psi_{i}(r_{1}) \psi_{i}(r_{2}) dr_{1} dr_{2}$$
(I-16)

where  $\psi_i(r_1)$  and  $\psi_f(r_1)$  are the initial and final state wave functions respectively of one electron,  $\psi_i(r_2)$  and  $\psi_f(r_2)$  are the equivalent



¥'

Fig. I-16. The variation with U of the averaged ionization function  $\overline{g}_{W}$  (U) for the W subshell when ionization is caused by electron impact.

wave functions of the second electron, and  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  are the respective spacial co-ordinates of the two electrons.  $\psi_f^*(r_2)$  is, of course, a continuum wave function whereas the others are bound-state wave functions. The exchange matrix elements are therefore

$$E = \iint \psi_{f}^{*}(r_{2}) \psi_{f}(r_{1}) \frac{e^{2}}{|r_{1}-r_{2}|} \psi_{i}(r_{1}) \psi_{i}(r_{2}) dr_{1} dr_{2}$$
(I-17)

and the transition probability per unit time may be shown to be

$$w_{fi} = (h)^{-2} |D-E|^2$$
 (I-18)

The total transition rate is the properly weighted sum of the probabilities for the individual transitions.

It might be pointed out here that the angular momenta coupling schemes previously invoked effectively describe the Auger transition process (even though magnetic interactions do not constitute the driving force) because the relative electronic positions of Eqs. I-16 and I-17 which determine the interaction are quantized according to the magnetic fields produced by the electronic spin and orbital angular momenta.

The various models that have been used to carry out the aforementioned calculations have run the gamut from non-relativistic unscreened hydrogenic bound-state/unscreened Coulomb continuum wave functions to relativistic Hartree-Fock-Slater numerical methods incorporating intermediate coupling and configuration interaction. 0 1 0 0 5 8 0 1 3 3 2

-53-

A discussion of the work carried out in this field is beyond the scope of this thesis, and the interested reader is invited to peruse the excellent review by Bambynek et al. for information concerning the existing stateof the art in theoretical techniques.

The development of a precise theory has been hampered in no small way by the complexity of the problem and the consequent paucity of reliable experimental information. The experimental problem essentially reduces to a determination of the atomic vacancy distributions produced by a given inner shell ionization. The radiative emission (X-ray fluorescence) process merely moves the existing vacancy to a different energy level, however non-radiative processes complicate the situation by causing a multiplication of vacancies: the Auger process leaves the atom in a doubly-ionized state.

The probability that a vacancy in an atomic subshell is filled through a radiative transition is defined as the fluorescence yield of that subshell. An atom possessing an electron vacancy is in an excited state and that state has a definite lifetime  $T(W_0)$ . By means of the Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle, a total energy width  $\Gamma(W_0)$ may be associated with that state where

$$\Gamma(W_{o}) \tau(W_{o}) = \hbar \qquad (I-19)$$

The decay probability per unit time of the state is therefore

$$\frac{1}{\tau(W_o)} = \frac{\Gamma(W_o)}{\hbar} . \qquad (I-20)$$

If the radiative decay probability is denoted by  $\Gamma_{R}(W_{0})/\hbar$ , the radiationless (Auger) decay probability by  $\Gamma_{A}(W_{0})/\hbar$ , and the Coster-Kronig decay probability by  $\Gamma_{CK}(W_{0})/\hbar$ , it follows that the total width of the state is

$$\Gamma(W_{o}) = \Gamma_{R}(W_{o}) + \Gamma_{A}(W_{o}) + \Gamma_{CK}(W_{o})$$
(I-21)

Directly from the preceeding definition, the fluorescence yield of the state is

$$W_{o} = \frac{\Gamma_{R}(W_{o})}{\Gamma(W_{o})} = \frac{\Gamma_{R}(W_{o})}{\Gamma_{R}(W_{o}) + \Gamma_{A}(W_{o}) + \Gamma_{CK}(W_{o})}$$
(I-22)

and, for a sample containing a large number of atoms, is equal to the number of photons emitted when vacancies in the subshell are filled divided by the total number of primary vacancies in the subshell. That is

$$\omega_{W_o} = I_{W_o} / v_{W_o}$$
(I-23)

where

 $I_{W_{O}}$  = the total number of characteristic  $W_{O}$  X-ray photons emitted from the sample

 $v_{W_o}$  = the number of primary  $W_o$  subshell vacancies

For shells above the K level the definition becomes increasingly more complicated due to the existence of more than one subshell and due to the possibility of Coster-Kronig transitions, which enable a primary vacancy created in one subshell to shift to a higher subshell 0000380733;

before the vacancy is filled by another transition. The mean yield for the W shell can be defined as

-55-

$$\overline{\omega}_{W} = \sum_{W} \nabla_{W} \omega_{W} \qquad (I-24)$$

where  $V_{\underset{O}{W_{O}}}$  is the relative number of primary vacancies in the subshell o of shell W:

$$V_{W_{O}} = v_{W} / \sum_{O} v_{W} ; \sum_{W_{O}} V_{W} = 1$$
 (I-25)

and the summations in Eqs. (I-24 and I-25) extend over all the subshells of W. In order to determine  $\omega_{W}$  for each of the  $k_{W}$  subshells of W, it is necessary to perform  $k_{W}$  experiments, each giving rise to a different known ratio of primary vacancies among the subshells, and solve the resulting set of simultaneous equations.

For the definition of  $\overline{\omega}_W$  given in Eq. (I-24) to be applicable, it is necessary that the primary vacancy distribution remain unaltered until the vacancies are filled by transitions involving higher shells; i.e. Coster-Kronig transitions must be absent. In order to compensate for the occurrance of these transitions, Eq. (I-24) may be rewritten as

$$\bar{\omega}_{W} = \Sigma C_{W} \omega_{W} \qquad (1-26)$$

where the coefficients  $C_{W_o}$  denote the relative number of vacancies in the  $W_o$  subshells including vacancies shifted to each subshell by Coster-Kronig transitions. In this case, the relation

is obeyed because some of the vacancies created in subshells below  $W_o$  must be counted more than once as Coster-Kronig transitions shift them into  $W_o$ . The Coster-Kronig probability for shifting a vacancy from a subshell  $W_o$  to a higher subshell  $W_p$  is denoted by  $f_{W_op}$ , and p the coefficients  $C_{W_o}$  may be written in terms of the relative numbers of primary vacancies,  $V_{W_o}$ , as follows:

$$C_{W_{1}} = V_{W_{1}}$$

$$C_{W_{2}} = V_{W_{2}} + f_{W_{12}} V_{W_{1}}$$

$$C_{W_{3}} = V_{W_{3}} + f_{W_{23}} V_{W_{2}} + (f_{W_{12}} + f_{W_{12}} f_{W_{23}}) V_{W_{1}}$$

$$\vdots$$

$$C_{W_{k}} = V_{W_{k}} + f_{W_{k-1,k}} V_{W_{k-1}} + (f_{W_{k-2,k-1}} f_{W_{k-1,k}}) V_{W_{k-1}}$$

$$+ (f_{W_{1k}} + f_{W_{12}} f_{W_{2k}} + f_{W_{12}} f_{W_{23}} f_{W_{3k}} + \dots) V_{W_{1}}$$

From the preceeding equations, it is quite evident that the deduction of the individual subshell fluorescence yields from experimental measurements can be quite complicated, requiring a knowledge of the appropriate Coster-Kronig transition probabilities in addition to performing a sufficient number of measurements of  $\bar{\omega}_{W}$  with different vacancy distributions.

-56-

 $\sum_{W_{O}} C_{W_{O}} > 1$ 

0 0 0 0 3 8 0 1 5 3 4

In a manner similar to that above, the Auger yield  $a_{W_o}$  is defined as the probability that a vacancy in the  $W_o$  subshell is filled through a non-radiative transition by an electron from a higher shell. This definition specifically excludes Coster-Kronig transitions since the de-excitation electron originates in the subshell  $W_p$  which is in the same major shell as  $W_o$ . From these definitions, it is obvious that the following relationships must hold between the fluorescence yield, the Auger yield, and the Coster-Kronig yield of a given subshell:

$$\omega_{W_{o}} + a_{W_{o}} + \sum_{\substack{W > W \\ p \ o}} f_{W_{op}} = 1.$$
 (I-27)

By analogy with Eq. I-26, the mean Auger yield  $\bar{a}_W$  is defined as

$$\bar{a}_{W} = \bigvee_{W_{O}}^{\Sigma} C_{W_{O}} a_{W_{O}}, \qquad (I-28)$$

the C<sub>W</sub> being the same altered vacancy numbers discussed previously. It follows, therefore, that the sum of the mean fluorescence yield and the mean Auger yield of a shell for the <u>same</u> initial vacancy distribution is equal to unity:

$$\overline{\omega}_{W} + \overline{a}_{W} = 1 . \qquad (I-29)$$

The variation with atomic number of the K shell fluorescence yield is shown in Fig. I-17. Several attempts have been made to fit this curve to semiempirical formulae, the basis for the early attempts being the theoretically deduced result of Wentzel<sup>28</sup> which showed that the radiative transition probability (being of the electric dipole

-57-

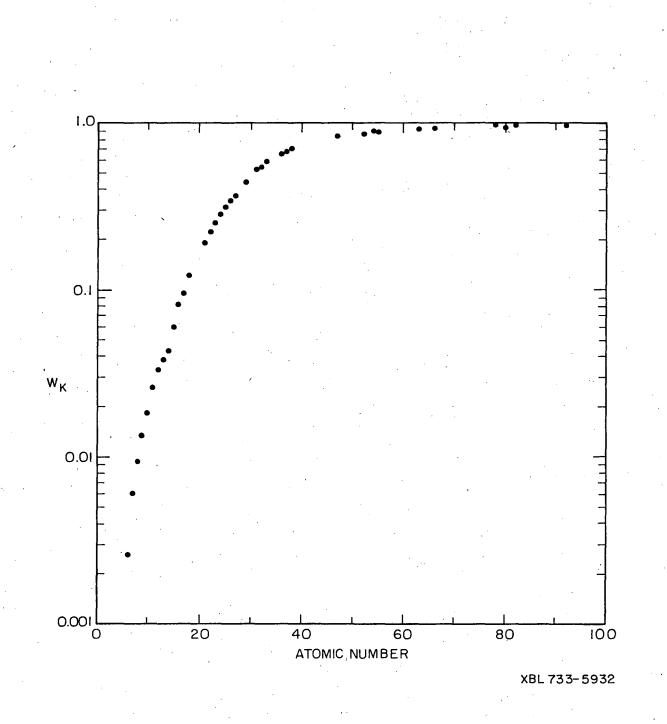


Fig. I-17. The variation of the K-shell fluorescence yield with atomic number Z.

00003807333

type) is proportional to the fourth power of the atomic number and the radiationless transition probability is constant:

 $\frac{\Gamma_{R}(K)}{\hbar} = aZ^{4} \text{ and } \frac{\Gamma_{A}(K)}{\hbar} = b.$ 

Therefore

$$\omega_{\rm K} = \frac{aZ^4}{aZ^4 + b} = (1 + \alpha Z^{-4})^{-1}$$
 (I-30)

where

$$\alpha = b/a = O(10^6)$$

This relationship is only a first approximation since Wentzel used unscreening hydrogenic wave functions in deriving his result. Of the modifications made to this formula, that proposed by Bishop<sup>29</sup> to allow for screening and relativistic effects

$$[\omega_{\rm K}^{\prime}/(1-\omega_{\rm K}^{\prime})]^{1/4} = A + BZ + CZ^3$$
 (I-31)

where

#### A, B, C = constants

is better than most and many authors have fitted their data to this equation. For example, Hagedoorm and Wapstra<sup>30</sup> have determined that the constants A =  $6.4 \times 10^{-2}$ , B =  $3.40 \times 10^{-2}$ , and C =  $1.03 \times 10^{-6}$  predict  $\omega_{\rm K}$  with an accuracy of 0.005, independent of Z. Recently it has become possible to calculate K shell fluorescence yields from first principles with an accuracy consistantly better than 0.01, except for high Z elements since relativistic effects have not been generally included in the calculations. This has been made possible by

- a. Advances in developing more realistic wave functions, both by improved screening of hydrogenic functions and the development of better SCF numerical functions.
- b. The availability of more accurate binding energies, radiationless transition probabilities being quite sensitive to the continuum electron energy.
  - c. The ability to include all of the transitions contributing to the Auger width through the use of high speed computers.
  - d. The comprehensive and more accurate calculation of radiative transition probabilities.

In order to illustrate the relative lack of work which has been performed on the higher energy levels, presented in Fig. I-18 are the presently available experimental data for the average L- and M-shell fluorescence yields respectively. Data is even more lacking for the individual subshell yields.

In conclusion, it may easily be seen that for the cases considered here (i.e.  $E_{W_{O}X_{P,Q}} < 1000 \text{ eV}$ ) the probability of fluorescence is negligible and it may be assumed that a vacancy is filled by a radiationless transition with unit probability. Unfortunately, however, it is not yet possible to predict the probability distribution among the possible transitions and the question of peak intensities is still an open question.





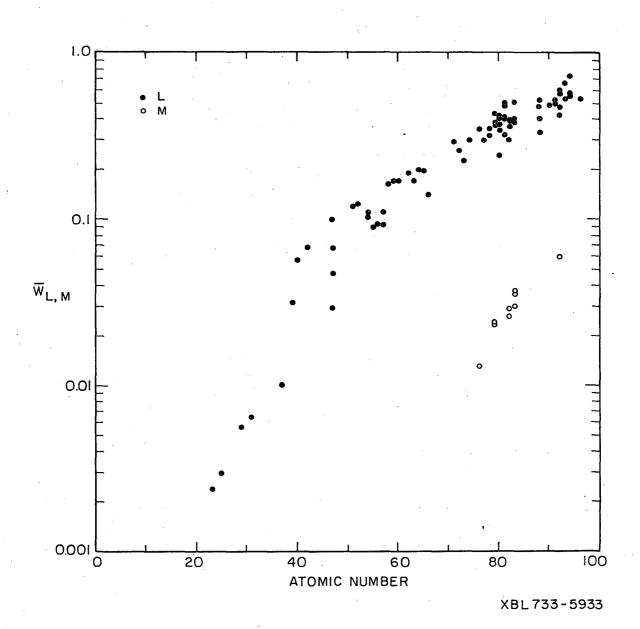


Fig. I-18. The variation of the average L- and M-shell fluorescence yields with atomic number Z.

ж. Т. э

#### c. The detected volume

It is necessary to have an understanding of the concept of the detected volume in order to correctly interpret AES data. The detected volume is simply defined as the total crystal volume that is analyzed under the particular experimental conditions used. Although this definition appears straightforward enough, it is difficult to apply in practice since two of the major factors which contribute to the signal strength are not well known.

The probability of escape of a particular electron from a solid is primarily determined by the distance of the electron below the surface of the solid and by the mean free path of the electron in the material. The mean free path, or escape depth, is in turn dependent upon the energy of the electron. Until recently, few studies of the energy dependence of the escape depth have been carried out. Indeed, most of the work that has been done in this area has used Auger electrons, an overlayer of some material being epitaxity deposited upon a substrate and the rate of increase and decrease respectively of the signal from each species is monitored as the overlayer thickness is increased.

If the deposited material condenses upon the surface in a monolayer by monolayer fashion, then an estimate of the escape depth may be secured. Assuming that the rate of peak intensity growth or decrease varies in an exponential manner, the overlayer and substrate intensities may be respectively written as:<sup>31</sup>

-62-

-63-

$$I_{o} = I_{o}^{o} \left[1 - \exp(-z/\lambda_{o})\right]$$

and

$$I_{s} = I_{s}^{o} \exp(-z/\lambda_{s})$$
 (I-33)

(I-32)

where

 $I_o^{o}$  = the intensity of the overlayer peak for an infinitely large film thickness  $I_s^{o}$  = the intensity of the pure substrate peak  $\lambda_o, \lambda_s$  = the mean free path of the overlayer and substrate peak electrons respectively. z = the depth of the overlayer

In order to measure the mean free path for the energy of the substrate Auger electrons, it is necessary to note the overlayer thickness when  $I_s = I_s^{o}/e = I_s^{o}/2.718$  since  $\lambda_s = z$  at this point. Similarly for the overlayer,  $\lambda_o = z$  when  $I_o = I_o^{o}(1-e^{-1}) = 0.632 I_o^{o}$ . If the overlayer material congregates into "islands" upon the surface instead of being evenly deposited (i.e. when the surface free energy of the substrate is lower than that of the deposited material), it is obvious that this simple model will break down. Indeed, this island formation may be identified using the experimental data since the sum of the normalized substrate and overlayer intensities should remain essentially constant. This situation exists for gold deposited upon silver, the results of Palmberg and Rhodin<sup>32</sup> being shown in Fig. I-19. It should be possible

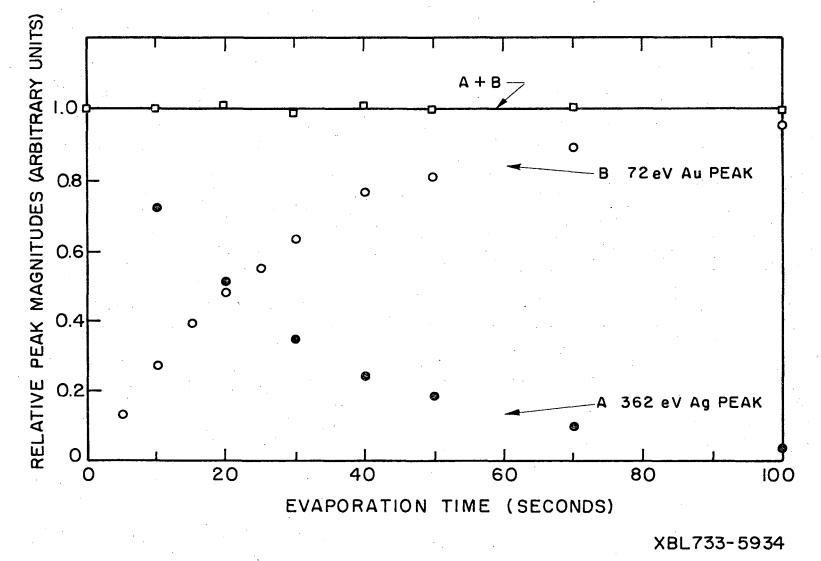


Fig. I-19. The relative magnitude of the Ag 362 eV and Au 72 eV Auger peaks vs. an evaporation time. (From Palmberg and Rhodin<sup>32</sup>)

**\***.

1

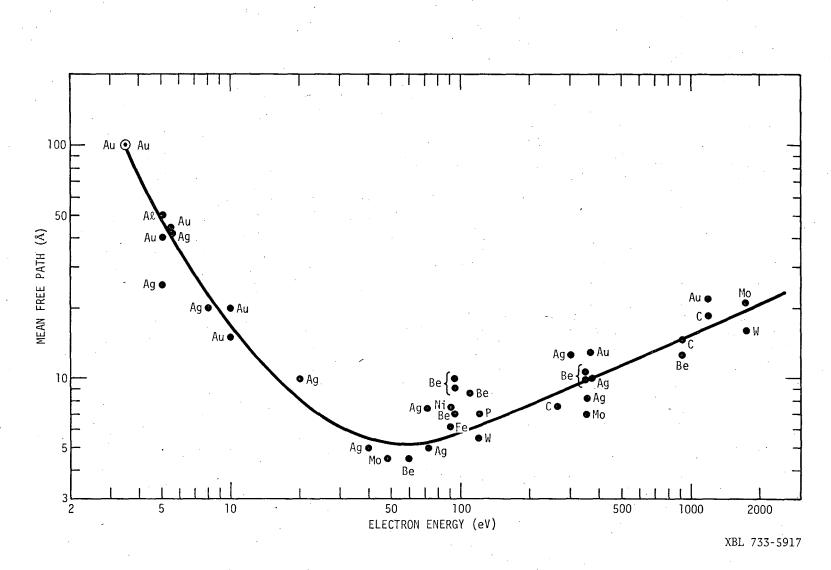
-64-

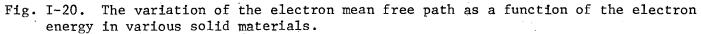
to determine the mean free paths from such data if the amount of surface coverage by the islands is independently measured.

The energy dependence of the mean free paths of electrons through a variety of materials is shown in Fig. I-20. $^{31-45}$  The increase at higher energies is due to the reduced scattering cross-section for electrons under these conditions. The increase for low energy electrons, however, is attributable to the reduced number of bound-state crystal electrons which are available for interaction with free electrons in this energy range.

Since we are working with overlayers of a few monolayers and less in thickness, the main uncertainty in the measurements lies in the determination of the depth of the deposited material. Perhaps the best technique developed for this purpose is the simultaneous deposition of the overlayer upon a quartz crystal oscillator, <sup>31</sup> the frequency of the oscillator being a function of the mass of the deposited material. The main other methods that have been employed in determining the amount of deposited material are LEED, <sup>34</sup> ellipsometry, <sup>46</sup> radioactive tracer techniques, <sup>47</sup> and work function measurements. <sup>48</sup>

It might be noted here that the detected volume is essentially independent of the incident beam energy (Eq. I-12), depending only upon the attenuation suffered as it penetrates into the crystal. For the general optimal situation suggested by Fig. I-15, i.e.  $E_p \approx 4E_{W_o}$ , the primary beam intensity may be seen to be reduced by a factor  $\approx e^{-1/2} \approx 0.6$  by the time that it reaches the maximum escape depth





\*\* 5 -66

0000380 . . 38

-67-

of the Auger electron. If desired, the Auger peak intensity can be increased by directing the ionizing beam upon the target at a grazing angle of incidence with respect to the surface plane. This increase varies approximately as  $\cos^{-1} \Theta_p$  (where  $\Theta_p$  is the angle of the incident beam with respect to the surface normal) and results from the fact that a glancing incidence angle gives a larger effective number of bombarded atoms per unit area. Although the problem of maximizing the intensity through the choice of an optimum angle of incidence is somewhat involved, this angle generally lies between 10° and 30° from the surface tangent and depends mainly upon the degree of surface roughness.<sup>49</sup>

The other factor contributing to the Auger intensity is the distribution of all the atomic species present within the detected volume. It is obvious that those atoms laying closer to the surface will contribute more electrons to their respective Auger peaks than those further into the bulk. Harris<sup>50</sup> has demonstrated that surface atoms may sometimes be distinguished from bulk atoms by the angular distribution of the electrons emitted from each. An indication of this distribution with depth may also be obtained by sputtering away the surface in monolayer by monolayér fashion using the technique of noble gas ion bombardment and monitoring the changes in Auger peak

In order to carry out a quantitative analysis on a material both the mean free path and initial depth distribution of the Auger electrons must be precisely known. Since both quantities are inexactly known, one solution to the problem is to specify surface concentrations using a two-dimensional nomenclature, i.e. n atoms per cm<sup>2</sup> with n proportional to the peak intensity, and then to evaluate the significance of n in terms of what is indicated to be the approximate detected volume and depth distribution. If no sputter profiling is performed, then the analysis must be carried out in terms of what might reasonably expected to be the depth distribution. This entire technique has the advantage that n can always be obtained from the data and has direct significance for up to a monolayer of adsorbate. The disadvantage is that n can be dangerously misleading if the details of the detected volume are ignored.<sup>51</sup>

#### d. Calculation of the total Auger yield

The factors discussed in the preceeding three sections will be combined here to produce an order of magnitude estimate of the Auger electron yield to be expected in the course of a typical experiment. As alluded to earlier, the initial inner shell ionization process realizes two contributions: one from the primary electron beam and the other from the electron current which results from back-scattering and secondary electron emission from the target atoms. The calculation will also require factors which reflect 1) the probability of an Auger process resulting from an inner shell ionization event, and 2) the probability of detection of these electrons.

The Auger electron current from a  $W_0$  subshell vacancy is then given by  $^{46,54,55}$ 

-68-

. -69-

$$I_{W_{o}} = m N_{o} \left[ \frac{Q_{W_{o}}(U)}{\cos \Theta_{p}} + r \left( \frac{E_{p} - E_{W_{o}}}{E_{p}} \right) \overline{Q_{W_{o}}}(U) \right] I_{p} (1 - \omega_{W_{o}}) T$$

where

- m = the number of atomic monolayers laying within the Auger electron escape depth.
- $N_0$  = the number of atoms per cm<sup>2</sup> in a monolayer
- $Q_{W_{O}}(U)$  = the cross-section for ionization of the  $W_{O}$  subshell by primary electrons of energy  $E_{p} = UE_{W_{O}}$  (U being a real number greater than unity).

  - r = the inelastic back-scattering coefficient
- $\overline{Q}_{W_{O}}(U)$  = the average cross-section for  $W_{O}$  subshell ionization by electrons in the energy range  $E_{W_{O}}$  to  $UE_{W_{O}}$ .  $I_{p}$  = the primary beam current  $\omega_{W}$  = the total fluorescence yield for the  $W_{O}$  subshell
  - o T = the transmission factor for the analyzer used

The simple model which gives rise to the preceeding equation makes the following assumptions: 1) the primary beam suffers no attenuation as it traverses the escape depth of the Auger electrons, 2) all of the Auger electrons generated within the escape depth which are travelling in the direction of the analyzer escape from the target, 3) the distribution of the secondary electrons within the target is isotropic, 4) the secondary electron current is constant over the energy range 0 to  $\underset{p}{\text{E}}$  (and therefore only that fraction between  $\underset{W_{0}}{\text{E}}$  and  $\underset{p}{\text{E}}$  are available to ionize the  $\underset{O}{\text{W}}$  subshell), 5) the inelastic back-scattering coefficient is independent of the incident beam angle, and 6) there is no contribution to the detected current from secondary emission within the analyzer.

We will consider the simple case of monolayer adsorption, i.e. m=1, of oxygen gas upon a surface. It will be assumed that the primary beam is normally incident upon the surface (cos 90° = 1) and its energy has been optimized to obtain the greatest amount of primary beam ionization of the W<sub>o</sub> subshell by setting  $E_p \approx 4 E_W$ . Since the probability  $(1-\omega_W)$  that an Auger process occurs after an energy level up to 600 eV below the Fermi level is ionized is 99-100%, this probability has been taken as unity in the calculation. The inelastic back-scattering coefficient is typically about 0.3 and the transmission of the four grid RFEA is 0.2.<sup>53</sup> Introducing these quantities into the preceeding equation, we obtain  $I_K = (2.1 \times 10^{-5}) I_p$ . That is, the probability of observing an Auger transition in this case is about  $2\times 10^{-5}$ ; alternatively stated, for an initial current of 10 microamperes, the Auger electron current will be about  $2\times 10^{-10}$  amps.

3. Chemical Effects

Auger Electron Spectroscopy has the capability of providing two kinds of information concerning the chemical bonding state of atoms, the type obtained from a particular peak depending on whether the

-70-

-71-

transition that produced it involves the valence band or not. The first type of information is contained in the "chemical shift" in the energy of the peak, and this reflects the changes occurring in the binding energy of the inner shell electrons induced by the charge transfer occurring in the valence shell. The second type of information is contained in the "valence spectra" peaks which directly reflect the charge transfer taking place as the atom changes its chemical state. The distinction between chemical shifts and valence spectra is made because the valence spectra changes are not shifts in energy of the Auger peak with little change in peak shape, but rather are drastic changes in the electron energy distribution within the peak incurred upon the formation of a new chemical bond.

#### a. Chemical shifts

A simple model, attributable to Siegbahn et al.,<sup>21</sup> may be invoked to demonstrate that the change in valence shell charge distribution which occurs when an atom changes its valence state is relayed to all of the inner shell electrons and modifies the binding energy of each. First of all, it may be argued that the atomic valence electron orbitals essentially define a spherical "valence shell" of electric charge and the inner shell electrons reside within this charged shell. If electrons are added to or removed from this valence shell, using purely classical considerations the electric potential inside the shell is changed. Adopting the convention of defining zero potential energy of a system when the particles that comprise the system are separated by an infinite distance, the Coulombic potential energy existing in a system of two charges of magnitude  $q_1$  and  $q_2$  which are separated by a distance  $r_{12}$  is given by

-72-

$$E = \frac{1}{4\pi\epsilon_{o}} \frac{q_{1}q_{2}}{r_{12}}$$

$$= \frac{q_{1}q_{2}}{r_{12}}$$
 atomic units (a.u.) (I-35)

where  $\varepsilon_0$  is the permittivity constant. For the case where one of the particles is an electron, Eq. (I-35) becomes

$$E = \frac{-q_2}{r_{12}} a.u.$$

Consider now an atom which is isolated in space. The potential energy of an electron in this atom will be denoted by  $E_B$ . If the atomic potential acting upon the outermost electron of the atom is considered to be that corresponding to an effective nuclear charge of one (i.e.  $Z_{eff} = Z$  protons - (Z-1) electrons), if a charge of magnitude  $q_e$  is removed from the valence shell of radius r to infinity the potential energy of the inner shell electron will become

$$E_{FI} = E_{B} + \left[\frac{(-q_{e})(1)}{\infty} - \frac{(-q_{e})(1)}{r}\right]$$

<u>r</u>

E<sub>B</sub>+

-73-

The change in binding energy of this inner electron is therefore

$$\Delta E_{FI} = E_{FI} - E_B$$
$$= q / r$$

(I-36)

Since r is typically on the order of 1 Angstrom (2 a.u.), it follows that for the "free ion" model described above  $\Delta E_{FI} \approx 14 \text{ eV}$  if one electron is completely removed from the atom.

If it is now taken into account that an electron is not removed to infinity when an ionic bond is formed but rather transferred from the valence shell of atom A to the valence shell of atom B, the inner shell electron energy becomes

$$E_{AB} = E_{B} + \left[\frac{(-q_{e})(1)}{R} - \frac{(-q_{e})(1)}{r}\right]$$
$$= E_{B} + q_{e} \left[\frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{R}\right]$$

where R is the internuclear distance of the AB molecule. The energy shift is therefore

$$\Delta E_{AB} = E_{AB} - E_{B}$$

$$= q_{e} \left[ \frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{R} \right]$$
(I-37)

and has the opposite sign for the  $A^{4e}$  and  $B^{4e}$  atoms. When these ions are arranged in a lattice to form a crystal, one must consider

the Coulombic interaction of a core electron in one ion with all of the ions in the lattice. This is essentially the same problem that one faces in calculating the lattice energy of ionic crystals and Eq. (I-37) is modified by the Madelung constant  $\alpha$  to become

$$\Delta E = q_{e} \left[ \frac{1}{r} - \frac{\alpha}{R} \right] \qquad (I-38)$$

Since  $\alpha$  has been calculated to be approximately 1.7 for diatomic crystals when based on unit charges and referred to the nearest-neighbor distance (R  $\approx$  5 a.u.), it follows that

$$\Delta E \approx 1 \left[\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1.7}{5}\right] a.u.$$

4 eV

It should be noted that electronic relaxation has been neglected in Eq. (I-38). This term should be independent of  $q_e$ . Also, it has been assumed that there is no valence electron penetration into the atomic core region. For this situation a constant chemical shift should be experienced by all of the inner shell electrons. If significant penetration occurs then different chemical shifts will be experienced by the electrons in different energy levels.

Theoretically, chemical shifts in Auger spectra are not trivial to analyze since they will be determined by the following equation<sup>56</sup>

## 0 4 4 0 5 8 4 1 4 2

-75-

$$\Delta E_{W_{O}X_{p}Y_{q}}(Z) = \{ [E_{W_{O}}(Z) + \Delta_{W_{O}}(Z)] - [E_{X_{p}}(Z) + \Delta_{X_{p}}(Z)] - [E_{Y_{q}}(Z') + \Delta_{Y_{q}}(Z')] - \Theta_{A} \}$$

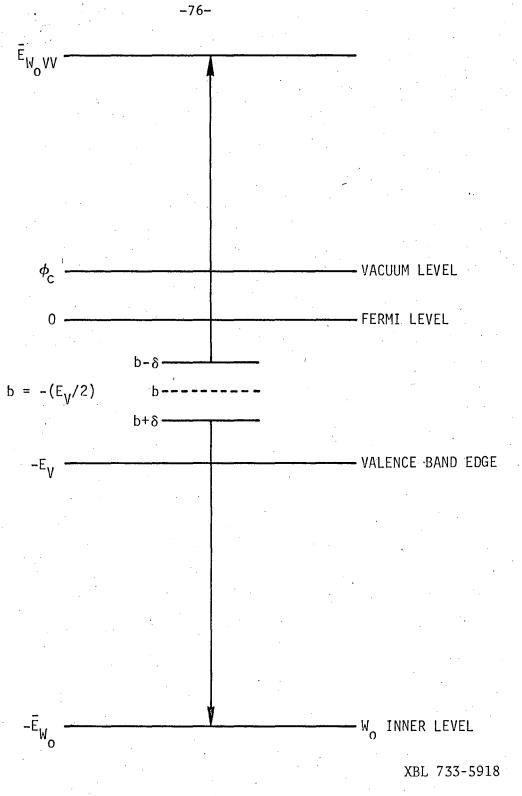
$$- [E_{W_{O}}(Z) - E_{X_{p}}(Z) - E_{Y_{q}}(Z') - \Theta_{A} ]$$

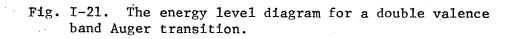
$$= \Delta_{W_{O}}(Z) - \Delta_{X_{p}}(Z) - \Delta_{Y_{q}}(Z') \qquad (I-39)$$

where  $\Delta_{W_{Q}}(Z)$ ,  $\Delta_{X}(Z)$ , and  $\Delta_{Y}(Z')$  are the chemical shifts in the finding energies of the  $W_{Q}$ ,  $X_{p}$ , and  $Y_{q}$  energy levels respectively. Since all three  $\Delta$ 's must be known while  $\Delta E_{W_{Q}X_{Q}Y_{q}}(Z)$  is the only experimentally determined quantity, the analysis might certainly prove to be difficult. However, data obtained from X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy<sup>21</sup> indicates that the  $\Delta$ 's are essentially equal in magnitude for all of the inner shells. Therefore, the chemical shifts of inner shell Auger transition electrons would be expected to be of the same magnitude as the shifts in binding energy of the individual inner shells for the same chemical system.

#### b. Valence spectra

Due to the large width of the valence shell relative to the inner shells, it is obvious that the peaks resulting from Auger transitions of the types  $W_{OP} V$  and  $W_{O} VV$  (where V denotes the valence band) will depend heavily upon the characteristics of the valence band. In fact, for the former case the observed spectrum should mimic the variations in structure of the valence band. For the second case the situation is more complicated. Referring to Fig. I-21,<sup>2</sup> it is obvious that the





-77--

band variable b is related to the Auger energy  ${\rm E}_{\underset{O}{\mathbb{W}}_{O}}{\rm VV}$  by the conservation relation

$$E_{W_{O}VV} = E_{W_{O}} - 2b - \Theta_{c}$$
 (I-40)

Here it is necessary to note that:

- a) Since  $\underset{W_o}{E}$  and  $\underset{C}{\Theta}$  are assumed to be constant there is a unique correspondence existing between  $\underset{W_o}{E}$  and b. It follows that a representation of the transition in either one of these terms is equivalent.
- b) Equation (I-40) is independent of  $\delta$ , which is defined as onehalf of the initial state separation. Therefore, in order to determine the total contribution from the valence band to the Auger spectrum it is necessary to integrate over  $\delta$ .

In terms of b, the Auger distribution is

$$f(b) = \int g(b+\delta) g(b-\delta) d\delta \qquad (I-41)$$

where the integration is over all  $\delta$  such that the initial and final states are within the allowed band and g(b) is the transition density, which is essentially a product of the transition matrix elements and the density of occupied states. It might be noted that the internal Auger distribution f(b) is related to the experimentally observed distribution by an escape probability function which can be assumed constant for energies above 50 eV. The transition density g(b) can be obtained by inverting Eq. (I-41). Because of the dependence of the integration limits on b, the resulting problem is most easily handled by dividing f(b) into two parts:

$$f(b) \begin{cases} F_1(b) = \int_0^b g(b+\delta) g(b-\delta) d\delta & \text{for } 0 \le b \le (E_V/2) \\ F_2(b) = \int_0^{E_V-b} g(b+\delta) g(b-\delta) d\delta & \text{for } (E_V/2) \le b \le E_V \end{cases}$$
(I-42)

Either of the above equations may be inverted to find the transition density. If  $F_1(b)$  is considered, a change of variables may be made to  $y = b+\delta$ and another may be made to  $x = b-\delta$ . If the two results are added together, the resulting equation may be developed into a form compatible with the Convolution Theorem of Laplace Transforms. Applying this theorem, one obtains the expression

$$g(y) = L^{-1} \left\{ \sqrt{L[2F_1(y/2)]} \right\}$$
  
= 2  $L^{-1} \left\{ \sqrt{\Gamma(s)} \right\}$  (I-43)

where  $\Gamma(s)$  is the Laplace transform of the Auger distribution  $F_1(y)$ . An alternative approach is outlined in Ref. 57.

Another type of chemical information obtainable from valence spectra is due to "molecular orbital energy spectra." This name derives itself from the fact that the energy levels in valence spectra can be compared with the corresponding levels in compounds where the molecular orbitals are known. Although there is no way at present of 0 0 0 0 3 8 0 1 3 4 4

-79-

associating an energy level with a particular molecular orbital, it may be possible to guess at the molecular orbital involved in a given chemical reaction by observing the changes in the valence spectra or by comparison with spectra from known compounds. Once the molecular orbital is identified, the symmetry of its component wave functions is known and this information may be used to infer the point group symmetry of an atom in a crystal thereby uniquely locating the atom within the unit cell.<sup>51</sup>

#### II. EXPERIMENTAL

#### A. Apparatus

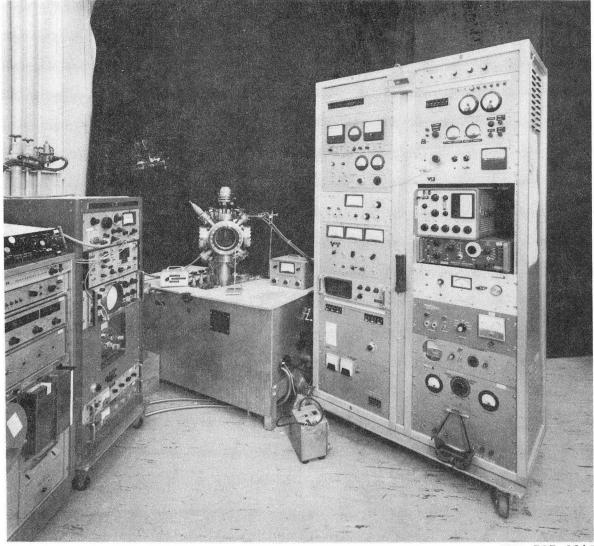
Figure II-1 is a photograph of the vacuum apparatus and its supporting electronic equipment which were used in these experiments. A schematic diagram of the vacuum apparatus is shown in Fig. II-2. Although composed mainly of commercially available components, this apparatus was designed and built at the Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory especially for the experiments described in this thesis. Except for the viewing ports, the system is completely constructed of stainless steel with copper sealing gaskets used at the mating flanges. This provides one with a system which is bakeable to 475°K and capable of achieving an ultra-high vacuum (UHV) of better than 10<sup>-9</sup> Torr.

The vacuum chamber is a standard cylindrical type manufactured by Varian Associates, and it is pumped by a 50 liter/sec ion pump and a titanium sublimation pump (TSP) which are attached to the chamber at right angles by means of a "Tee" arrangement. The TSP was included in the system specifically to assist in pumping carbon monoxide, which is one of the principal residual gases present in ion pumped systems. In addition to its geometrical arrangement with respect to the experimental chamber, a metal shield was in corporated into the TSP in order to prevent any sublimed titanium from reaching the chamber; also, the pump walls were cooled with water to prevent outgassing due to heating by the deposited titanium. The TSP has a calculated pumping speed for CO of approximately 400 liters/sec in its conductance limited mode, and Fig. II-3 shows its effect on the ambient CO

-80-

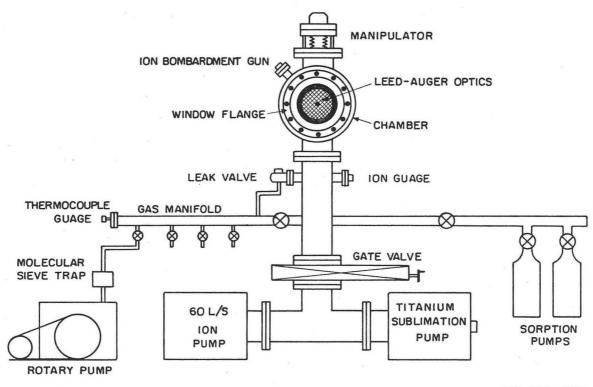
000380,345

: •



XBB 727-3845

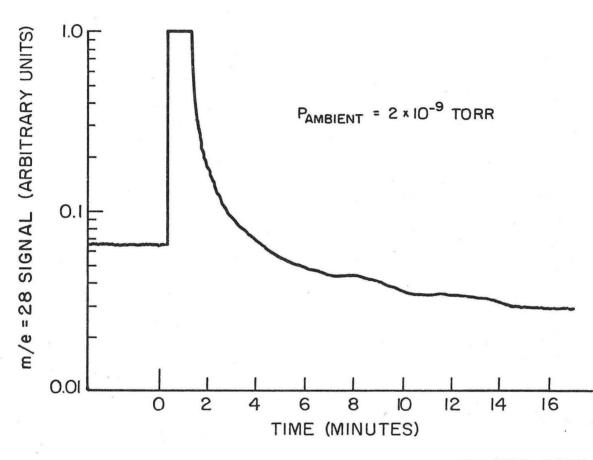
Fig. II-1. Photograph of the vacuum apparatus and its supporting electronics used in this investigation.



XBL 738-1707

• :

# Fig. II-2. Schematic diagram of the vacuum apparatus used in this investigation.



XBL 733-5935

Fig. II-3. Effect of sublimed titanium from the TSP on the ambient CO concentration.

5 8

1

000

-

concentration.<sup>58</sup> Here the TSP was fired for 1 minute starting at t=0, and the 28 a.m.u. peak was monitored using a quadrupole mass spectro-The initial pressure burst is attributable to outgassing of meter. the titanium filament as it is being heated. However, within 15 minutes after firing the CO pressure has improved by a factor of two over the prefiring reading and is still falling. Under normal UHV conditions, it was found quite adequate to fire the TSP once a day in order to assist the ion pump in maintaining a low ambient pressure. This approach also conserves titanium since it allows the newly evaporated film to reach some degree of saturation before a new layer is evaporated. Since the TSP also removes other chemically active gases (such as  $H_2$ ,  $N_2$ ,  $O_2$ ,  $CO_2$ , and  $H_2O$ ) from the ambient, it was normally used after adsorption studies during which such gases were controllably leaked into the vacuum chamber. It also served well during the initial pumpdown following the exposure of the chamber to atmospheric pressure and during the subsequent 24 hour bakeout period (a 1 minute firing being automatically actuated every 30 minutes).

The two pumps are able to be isolated from the vacuum chamber by a gate valve which is capable of assuring the integrity of the UHV within the pumps when the chamber has been brought to atmospheric pressure. Whenever any part of the system was brought up to atmospheric pressure, it was protected against contamination by backfilling it with a positive pressure of dry nitrogen.

÷

Since ion pumps are inoperable above a pressure of approximately 10 microns, two sorption pumps (containing liquid nitrogen cooled

-84-

molecular sieve) were sequentially employed to evacuate the chamber to a pressure below 1 micron. The use of this type of roughing pump eliminates any fear of contamination of the apparatus such as would occur with a mechanical pump due to backstreaming of the pump oil. At this point, the sorption pumps are valved off from the system, the TSP is switched on, and the gate valve is opened. This type of chamber pumpdown, with the ion pump and TSP operating in an UHV environment behind the gate valve, is referred to as a "hot start" in contrast to the situation where the entire system has been up to atomospheric pressure and, consequently, the pumps have been completely shut down. The advantages of the hot start vs the cold start are:

- the ion pump is already at operating temperature and one does not therefore outgas the pump elements and walks at a time when one is striving to achieve a low enough system pressure for the pump to operate efficiently. The same arguement holds for the TSP also.
- 2) the pressure achieved by the sorption pumps within the chamber area is lowered by a factor of two as the gate valve is flung open. This usually assures, assuming reasonable sorption pump performance, that the system pressure will be low enough for the ion pump-TSP combination to pump efficiently.
- 3) if the roughing system is unable to evacuate the chamber to a pressure which is low enough to permit the normal pumpdown procedure to be effective, one may still achieve a high vacuum condition by using the ion pump-TSP combination to

complete the rough pumping. This may be done by only slightly opening the gate valve so that a significant pressure difference may be maintained across the valve by the pumping system, which will still be operating at a low enough internal pressure to pump efficiently. Slowly the pressure in the chamber area will be reduced, and eventually the point will be reached where the gate valve may be completely opened and the normal pumpdown procedure initiated.

Provision for introducing pure gases into the chamber for the purpose of carrying out adsorption studies and/or cleaning of the sample by chemical means was made by incorporating a gas manifold and a Varian leak valve in the system. A molecular sieve trapping arrangement was included in order to protect the manifold from the possibility of oil contamination from the mechanical rotary pump which services it. This configuration was chosen because of the potentially large gas loads that a manifold pump must endure, especially since the manifold was routinely flushed twice with the gas that it was to contain before it was isolated from its pump and filled for the experiment.

Because of its physical proximetry to the chamber, the gas manifold fits within the bakeout oven and is routinely baked to 400°K along with the UHV system proper. For this reason and because the manifold is capable of UHV operation, it was decided to treat the chamber and the manifold as a single entity during pumpdown and bakeout. This mode of operation has the advantage that the Hasting's DV-3M thermocouple (TC) gauge which normally serves as the pressure

-86-

-87-

indicator for the manifold may also be used to monitor the chamber pressure during the rough pumping cycle. Therefore the necessity of placing a TC gauge (which is capable of, but not specifically designed for, holding an UHV) on the chamber is eliminated. Also, since the bellows valve between the chamber and the manifold is open during bakeout, a viton 0-ring seal is quite adequate and the expense of a metal seal valve is eliminated.

When operating under UHV, the chamber pressure is measured by means of a nude ion gauge which is capable of accurately reading pressures down in the low  $10^{-10}$  Torr range.

The sample was attacked to a manipulator which enabled one to modify the sample position and orientation after it had been sealed inside the chamber. This manipulator had the following capabilities:

- a linear displacement of 4.7 cm along the centerline of the device.
- a lateral displacement of 0.5 cm in any direction perpendicular to the centerline.
- 3) continuous rotation through 360 degrees of arc.

4) a tilt of 5 degrees in any direction from the axis centerline. In addition, the manipulator contained six electrical feedthroughs rated at 1000 volts and 100 amperes each. The degrees of freedom described above virtually assure that the sample can be positioned for the experiment at the center of curvature of the electron optics as well as moved so that any preparative procedure deemed necessary may be carried out on it. Provision was made for heating the sample by electron bombardment and/or resistance heating, depending upon the type of sample holder being employed for the particular experiment. The electron bombardment device was a 20 mil tungsten wire mounted between tantalum rods which were attached to a pair of the manipulator feedthroughs. When ohmatic heating was used, copped braid heating leads were attached to another pair of the manipulator feedthroughs.

4

The sample was able to be purged of impurities which preferentially segregated to the surface or were deposited there by the ambient through the use of an ion bombardment gun. This device works by sputtering the surface atoms off of the sample as the consequence of bombardment with gaseous ions, usually those from the noble gas atoms. The geometry was such that the ion beam impinged on the surface at an angle of 45 degrees from normal incidence, since this configuration has been shown to result in more efficient sputtering than a normally incident beam. An ion current of 1 microampere at energies ranging up to 300 eV was able to be delivered to a 0.40 cm<sup>2</sup> sample when the chamber was backfilled to a pressure of  $5 \times 10^{-5}$  Torr of argon. Under these circumstances and assuming that each argon ion dislodges a single surface atom, it may be calculated that a monolayer of the surface material is sputtered away every 64 seconds.

The last major component of the vacuum system is the standard Varian spherical-grid display type Low Energy Electron Diffraction electron optics assembly. This assembly consists of an electron gun, a four grid energy selection system, and a collector plate coated

-88-

-89-

with fluorescent material. The electron gun contains a bariated nickel cathode which is indirectly heated by an alumina-coated tungsten filament. It is capable of producing a 10 microampere beam of electrons with an upper energy limit of at least 1500 electron volts. Beam focusing is achieved electrostatically, and the beam diameter at the target is less than 1 mm. The fluorescent screen has a radius of 70 mm and an acceptance angle of 97 degrees. The four energy selection grids are isocentric with the fluorescent screen, and the electron gun protudes down the centerline of the grid-screen system. The grids are constructed of 100-mesh, nickel-plated tungsten, and each grid has a transparency factor of 0.80. The operating characteristics of the grid system will be discussed in detail in the following sections.

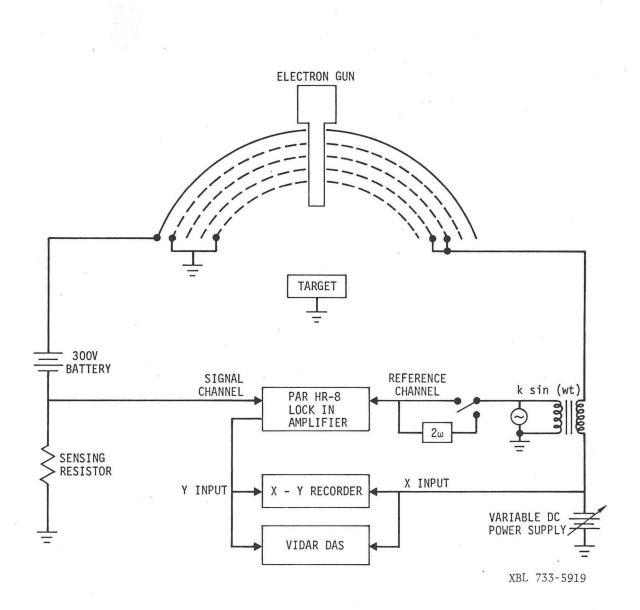
The vacuum chamber also contains two viewing ports. A 16.5 cm diameter window allows one to view the fluorescent screen for LEED work. Together with a 3.7 cm window which is at right angles to the large window, one is able to accurately monitor the positioning of the target at the center of curvature of the electron optics assembly.

#### B. Technique

#### 1. General Considerations

۰.

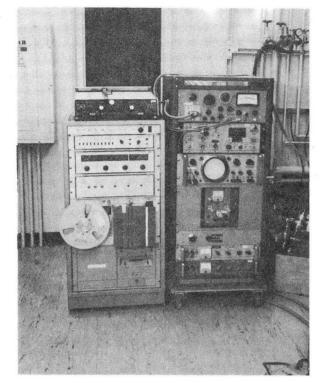
A schematic diagram of the Auger Electron Spectroscopy apparatus used in this investigation is shown in Fig. II-4. Figure II-5a is a photograph of the supporting electronics. The right-hand rack contains: 1) the Princeton Applied Research HR-8 lock-in amplifier, 2) an extensively modified Varian Model 981-0538 Auger Analyzer which contained



.:

Fig. II-4. Schematic diagram of the Retarding Field Energy Analyzer and its supporting electronics when used for Auger Electron Spectroscopy.

. .



(a)

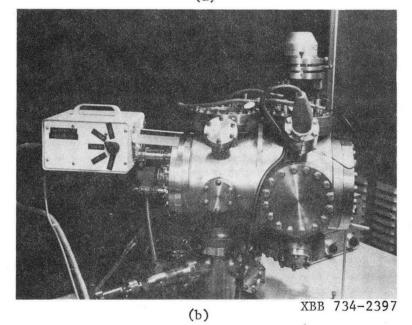


Fig. II-5. a) Photograph of the AES electronics (right and the Vidar DAS (left) used in this investigation. b) Closeup photograph of the vacuum chamber showing the attachment of the remote preamplifier to the collector feedthrough on the RFEA flange. Also visible are the crystal manipulator, the ion bombardment gun, the leak valve, and the ion guage.

the dc ramp voltage generator and a proportional output for driving the X-axis of the recorder, a Burr-Brown 4023/25 precision oscillator, and a three-winding transformer for coupling the ac modulation voltage to the ramp and which provided the input to the variable amplitudevariable phase network used in neutralizing the ac capacitive pick-up between the collector and the modulated grids, 3) a monitoring oscilloscope, and 4) well-regulated dc power supplies to heat the electron gun filament and to provide high voltage to the gun components. The small box hanging on the right-hand side of this rack is a frequency doubler of the same design as PAR has incorporated into their latermodel amplifiers. The left-hand rack contains the data recording devices. These include: 1) an X-Y recorder, and a Vidar Data Acquisition System which converted the analog output from the PAR into a digital record which could be 2) punched out on a Tally paper tape unit for processing by a computer, or 3) printed out on a Hewlett-Packard digital recorder. The photograph in Fig. II-5b shows the connection between the collector feedthrough and the remote amplifier box which contained the 300 volt battery, three sensing resistors, and the Type C pre-amplifier for the HR-8. Operation in this configuration, rather than transmitting the signal to the electronics rack before amplification, resulted in an increase in the signal-tonoise ratio by at least a factor of two.

The inner shell vacancies necessary to initiate the Auger reorganization in the target atoms, as implied by the schematic diagram, are produced by electron beam excitation. It should be noted :

-93-

that although an electron gun was used for this purpose, the incident beam does not have to be monoenergetic since its energy does not enter into either calculations of the Auger electron energy or of the Auger peak widths.

The electrons emanating from the grounded target traverse an essentially field-free region to the grounded first grid of the energy analyzer, undergoing a small (but, as we have seen, important) acceleration or deceleration due to the contact potential existing between them. Any magnetic fields in this region of space are effectively nulled out through the use of a small trimming magnet. This is accomplished by observing the normally diffracted LEED beam and adjusting the trimming magnet so that the pattern does not drift as the beam energy is varied below 20 eV. This assures that the magnetic field is reduced below 0.1 Gauss and, consequently, that the maximum uncertainty in energy is below 0.05 eV.

The second and third grids are strapped together and are used for energy selection by imposing a negative dc voltage upon them. We therefore have a Retarding Field Energy Analyzer (RFEA), since only those electrons with an energy greater than that corresponding to the grid potential will pass through these grids. These electrons will be collected at the fluorescent screen by virtue of the positive potential placed upon it. The fourth grid is grounded and serves as a shield for the energy selection grids from the screen potential, thereby improving the system resolution by eliminating field penetration effects from this source. If the analyzer of Fig. II-4 is considered to be a dc device (i.e.  $\omega$  is zero), as the retarding voltage is swept using the ramp generator the plot of the analyzer current vs electron energy obtained is an integral curve of the energy distribution of the electrons entering the apparatus. That is, the response function of a dc RFEA of spherical geometry is:

$$I(V_0) = e \int_{eV_0}^{\infty} N(E) dE$$

(II-1)

where

I(V<sub>0</sub>) = the current reaching the collector when the energy selection grids are at a potential V<sub>0</sub> N(E) = the energy distribution of the current entering the analyzer

where any effect due to space charging or due to interception and secondary emission of electrons at the analyzer components has been ignored.

In our application, however, it is the electron energy distribution, N(E), which is the desired quantity. This distribution may be extracted from the dc data by differentiating it either graphically or through digital techniques. A superior alternative to this course of action is available, though, and it is centered on an analog method of performing the required differentiation during the course of the experiment. This method is based on the fact that if a small ac nodulation is superimposed on the retarding potential then the signal current contains an ac component of the same frequency and its amplitude

### U U U U U U U U J S I

-95-

is proportional to N(E). The process is graphically illustrated in Fig. II- $6^{60}$  where:

 $V_0$  = the instantaneous value of the dc retarding voltage

 $\Delta V = k \sin \omega t = the ac modulating voltage$ 

k = the modulation amplitude

 $\omega$  = the angular frequency of modulation

t = time

 $I(V_0)$  = the dc current obtained at the retarding voltage  $V_0$  $\Delta I(V_0)$  = the ac current (of frequency  $\omega$ ) obtained at the

retarding voltage  $V_0$  due to the ac modulation  $\Delta V$ 

As  $V_0$  is changed with  $\Delta V$  being kept constant, the magnitude of  $\Delta I(V_0)$  will produce a difference curve corresponding to the integral curve such as is shown in Fig. II-7a and b. Obviously as the magnitude of  $\Delta V$  is decreased, this difference curve will approach a true differential curve.

The great advantage that ensues from using this method of differentiation rests in the fact that the system has been modified to enable the use of ac signal recovery techniques (i.e. lock-in amplifier detection) thereby greatly mitigating the voltage level and stability problems that are inherent in a dc detection scheme.

The current that is collected at the fluorescent screen is converted into a voltage across the sensing resistor, amplified, and transmitted to the lock-in amplifier. The lock-in amplifier is a synchronous phase-sensitive detector, which means that it can be

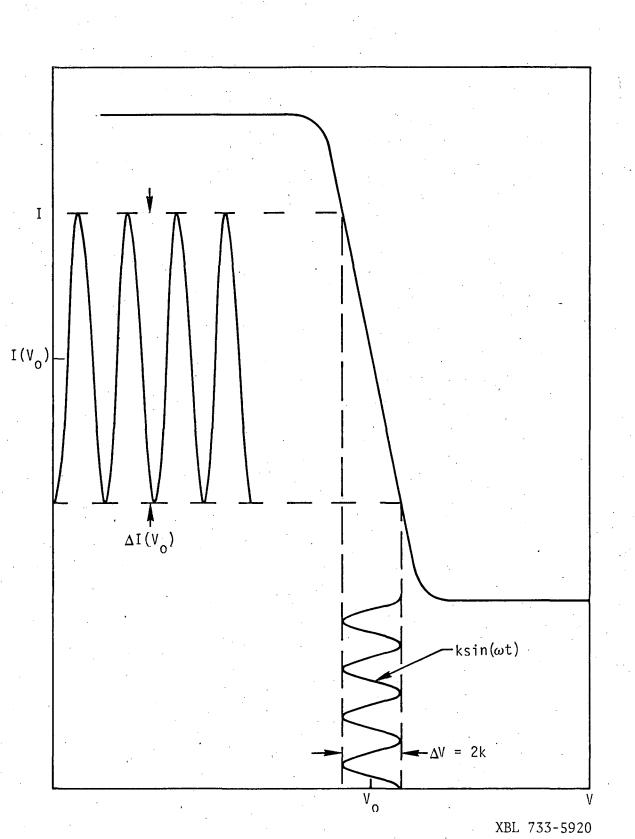


Fig. II-6. The integral curve of current vs. the retarding voltage showing the ac output current,  $\Delta I(V)$ , which results from the ac modulating voltage  $\Delta V$  superimposed on the retarding potential V.

ě, ۲

-96-

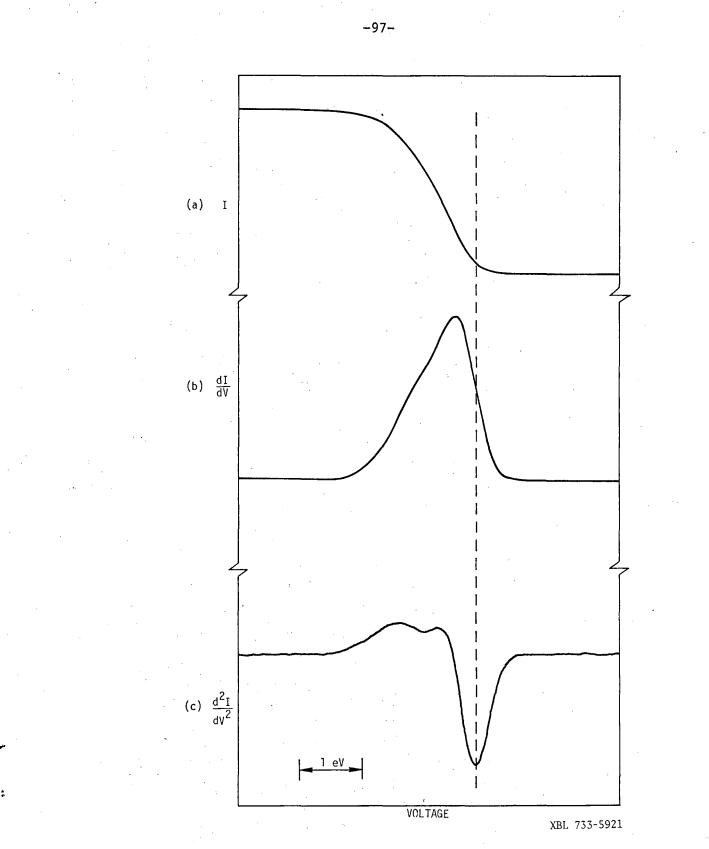


Fig. II-7. Graphs of the collected, I, and its derivatives dI/dV and  $D^2I/dV^2$ , as a function of the RFEA retarding voltage. These plots were obtained for the 100 eV elastically diffracted peak from a V(100) surface using a 0.1 volt p-t-p modulation magnitude.

tuned to discriminate against all signals except those which occur at the frequency of, and with the proper phase relation to, the reference signal supplied to it. The detector response is, of course, proportional to the intensity of the desired input signal. This response is correlated with the instantaneous value of the retarding sweep voltage and is stored in a permanent manner. The methods used for data storage in these experiments were:

1 - hard copy analog readout on an X-Y recorder

2 - conversion to a digital format by the Vidar DAS with the data being punched out on a paper tape. This method was used exclusively for the measurement of chemical shift effects since it lends itself to a higher resolution experiment (i.e. enables the use of a smaller modulating voltage) by allowing the use of run-averaging techniques to enhance the signal to noise ratio. After scanning across a peak several (≈ 20) times, the tape was read into a CDC 6600 computer for data reduction. The functioning of the Vidar DAS and the computer program used for the data analysis are discussed in detail in Appendix II.

Since Auger peaks induced by electron bombardment are oftentimes superimposed on a steeply sloping background (due to rediffused primary and/or secondary electrons), it may be advantageous to null out this background contribution to the signal, particularly when attempting to detect small peaks.<sup>61</sup> If the slope of the background is linear in the vicinity of a given peak (usually an excellent first

-98-

0 0 0 0 3 8 0 1 5 5 2

-99-

approximation), it is clear that the background will assume a constant value if the derivative of the energy distribution curve is taken. Although it is not abundantly obvious intuitively, this differentiation may also be easily performed electronically merely by detecting the signal occurring at the second harmonic of the frequency at which the retarding grid is being modulated, i.e. by tuning the lock-in amplifier to  $2\omega$ . The only modification necessary to the existing circuitry is to install a frequency doubler between the oscillator and the reference channel input to the lock-in amplifier.

As will be shown below, the peak intensity in this derivative of the energy distribution mode of operation is typically an order of magnitude less than the intensity of an energy distribution peak using the same modulating voltage. Due to the reduction in the signal-tobackground ratio, however, this intensity difference can usually be more than offset by the ability to increase the amplifier gain far beyond that conveniently possible in the latter case. Also, the rapid variations of the energy distribution derivative mode-an inflection point becoming a peak-make its use desirable from the standpoint of sensitivity. The drawbacks to its use are that: 1) it is more intractable conceptually than is an energy distribution curve, and 2) its signalto-noise ratio is an order of magnitude less than that of the energy distribution mode for equivalent resolution parameters. In short, the derivative of the energy distribution mode of operation merely offers the ability to scan over large energy ranges without re-adjusting the detector response variables. If the experimental system is able to

be chosen or the parameters varied so that the background slope does not overwhelm the peaks being measured, it is advantageous to operate in the energy distribution mode for the two reasons cited above.

Returning to Fig. II-7, the results of each of the above-mentioned techniques is illustrated by plotting in:

a - the current, I(V) = I

b - the first derivative of the current with respect to voltage(i.e. the energy distribution of the electrons),

$$\frac{dI(V)}{dV} \equiv \frac{dI}{dV} = I^{1} = N(E)$$

c - the second derivative of the current with respect to voltage(i.e. the derivative of the energy distribution),

$$\frac{d^2 I(V)}{dV^2} = \frac{d^2 I}{dV^2} = I^{ii} = N^i(E)$$

vs the retarding grid voltage. The results shown are for an elastically diffracted peak at an energy of 100 eV from a vanadium (100) surface, and the modulation amplitude for the first and second derivative curves was 0.1 volts peak-to-peak. The amplitudes are arbitrary, but the signal-to-noise ratio may be seen to decrease upon successive differentiation.

### 2. Intensity Relationships

The relationship between the fundamental and second harmonic signals to the energy distribution and its derivative may be quantified by performing a Taylor series expansion of the current vs voltage. The mathematics is presented in Appendix III, and it is clearly seen there that the signal current has components at the frequency of modulation and at its harmonics in addition to a dc contribution. Since the amplitudes of the fundamental and second harmonic frequencies are:

$$A_{1} = [kI^{i} + \frac{k^{3}}{8} I^{iii} + \frac{k^{5}}{192} I^{v} + \dots]$$
 (II-2)

and

$$A_{2} = \left[\frac{k^{2}}{4} \quad 1^{11} + \frac{k^{4}}{48} \quad 1^{10} + \frac{k^{6}}{1536} \quad 1^{10} + \dots \right]$$
(11-3)

respectively, it is obvious that the proportionality between  $A_1$  and  $I^{i}$  and between  $A_2$  and  $I^{ii}$  is dependent upon the modulation amplitude, k, being sufficiently small so that the error terms in Eqs. (II-2) and (II-3)(i.e. those terms after the first on the right-hand side of the equations) are negligible. In order to evaluate the contribution of these error terms to the amplitude, some form of the energy distribution function must be assumed. Results are presented here for both the Gaussian and Lorentzian distributions, whose respective definitions are:

$$I_{G}^{1}(V) = i \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi} \sigma}\right) \exp\left(\frac{-V^{2}}{2\sigma^{2}}\right)$$
(II-4)

and

$$I_{L}^{\dagger}(V) = i\left(\frac{1}{\pi}\right) \left(\frac{(\Gamma/2)}{V^{2} + (\Gamma/2)^{2}}\right) = i\left(\frac{1}{\pi}\right) \left(\frac{(\sigma/c)}{V^{2} + (\sigma/c)^{2}}\right)$$
(II-5)

where

i = the total current in the peak

 $\sigma$  = the point of maximum slope (PMS) of each distribution V = the deviation from the mean voltage of each peak ( $\Gamma/2$ ) = the half-width at half height (HWHH) of the

Lorentzian peak

c = 0.5775

The successive five derivatives of these distributions are listed in Appendix IV.

It should perhaps be noted here that in the "true" definition of the Gaussian distribution  $\sigma$  is the standard deviation of the peak. However, in this case  $\sigma$  coincides with the PMS (as may be proven by setting  $I_G^{iii} = 0$  and solving for V) and this is precisely the point at which it was found convenient to measure the peak energy on the  $d^2I/dV^2$  curves! Also, the Lorentzian distribution is actually defined in terms of the HWHH, ( $\Gamma/2$ ). Since the PMS is the quantity of interest here, though,  $\sigma$  has been calculated and is seen to occur at 0.5775 ( $\Gamma/2$ ) - see Appendix IV.

The deviations of the dI/dV and  $d^2I/dV^2$  peak amplitudes from proportionality to the fundamental and second harmonic frequencies respectively are defined as:

$$\Delta A_1 = \frac{A_1 - kI^i}{kI^i}$$

(II-6)

and

# 0003801353

-103-

$$\Delta A_{2} = \frac{A_{2} - (-k^{2}I^{ii}/4)}{(-k^{2}I^{ii}/4)}$$
(II-7)

These quantities have been calculated at the peak maximum (V=O) and at the point of maximum slope (V= $\sigma$ ) for the assumed Gaussian and Lorentzian distributions and, expressed as percentages, are plotted as a function of k/ $\sigma$  in Fig. II-8a and b respectively. The algebraic calculations are outlined in Appendix IV.

It is apparent from the graphs in Fig. II-8 that the signal amplitudes, for both the Gaussian and Lorentzian cases, are given by

$$A_{1}(V) = kI^{1}(V)$$
 (II-8)

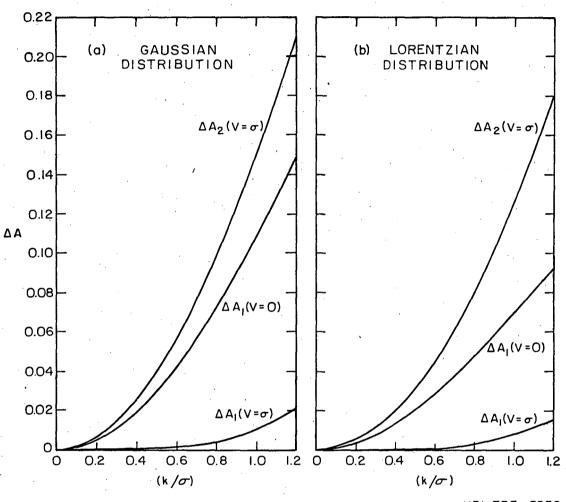
and

$$A_2(V) = \frac{k^2}{4} I^{ii}(V)$$
 (II-9)

with errors at the peaks of the amplitudes of less than 5% when  $k < \sigma/2$ . Assuming these conditions of proportionality, an estimate may be made of the peak amplitudes relative to the total current in the Auger peak. For the Gaussian distribution, the maximum current in the peak is

$$A_{1,G}(0) = kI_G^i(0) = ki \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi} \sigma}\right) \exp(0)$$
  
= 0.3992 ( $\frac{k}{\sigma}$ ) i (II-8a)

= 0.1996 i at k= $\sigma/2$ 



# XBL 733-5936

Fig. II-8. Peak amplitude errors as a function of modulation magnitude for Gaussian- and Lorentzian-type peaks.  $\Delta A_1(0)$  and  $\Delta A_1(\sigma)$  show the percentage deviation below proportionality for the fundamental signal as a function of the modulation amplitude at the peak maximum and at the point of maximum slope respectively.  $\Delta A_2(0)$  and  $\Delta A_2(\sigma)$  provide the equivalent information for the second harmonic signal.

-104-

# U U U O 3 8 0 1 0 5 d

-105-

and the maximum current in the peak derivative is

$$A_{2,G}(\sigma) = \left(\frac{k^2}{4}\right) I_G^{\text{ii}}(\sigma) = \left(\frac{k^2}{4}\right) \left(\frac{-\sigma}{\sigma^2}\right) i \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi} \sigma}\right) \exp(-1/2)$$
$$= -0.06053 \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^2 i \qquad (\text{II-8b})$$
$$= -0.01513 i \text{ at } k=\sigma/2$$

Similarly, for the Lorentzian distribution, we have:

$$A_{1,L}(0) = 0.1838 \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right) i \qquad (II-9a)$$
  
= 0.09190 i at k= $\sigma/2$   
$$A_{2,L}(\sigma) = -0.01723 \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^2 i \qquad (II-9b)$$
  
= -0.004308 i at k= $\sigma/2$ 

The preceeding equations may, of course, be reversed and the current in a peak determined. From this the relative or absolute transition probability, depending on the amount of addition information available, of a process may be calculated. On the other hand, since the mere ability to detect a peak (or establish an upper limit as to its presence) may be of importance, the limitations of the method are of interest. As  $k/\sigma$  becomes large, the small perturbation conditions which led to the validity of the Taylor expansion approximation no longer hold. The only available calculation<sup>52</sup> shows that, at least for a Gaussian-type peak,  $A_2(\sigma)$  approaches 0.32 *i* when  $k/\sigma \gg 1$ .

### 3. Resolution Considerations

Since this investigation is not merely concerned with the detection of peaks but also with the ability to perceive shifts in the peak energy, it is of interest to investigate the resolution attainable in the RFEA instrument.

If a monoenergetic beam of electrons of energy E=eV is injected into the analyzer, a peak of full width at half-height (FWHH),  $\Delta E$ , is recorded due to various instrumental limitations. The quantity  $\Delta E$  is referred to as the half-width of the line. The ratio  $E/\Delta E$ defines the resolution of the instrument while its reciprocal expressed as a percentage,  $100 \times \Delta E/E$ , is labelled the instrumental linewidth (ILW). The factors which limit the instrumental resolution may be generally grouped into those which are independent of the electron energy (i.e.  $\Delta E$  = constant) and those which are proportional to the electron energy ( $\Delta E/E$  = constant).

- 1. Independent of electron energy
  - a. The ac modulation on the retarding grid. It is obvious that the base width energy spread of a monoenergetic beam entering the analyzer will contain a component which is equal to the peak-to-peak modulation amplitude impressed upon the retarding potential. That is,  $\Delta E = 2k$ .
  - b. The variation of the work function over the surface of the retarding grid. The energy base width will reflect the total energy spread of the grid work function. The shape of the intensity distribution of the monoenergetic beam

0 0 0 0 8 0 1 3 5 5

-107-

throughout this spread will reflect the fraction of the grid surface at each value of the work function. Measurements indicate that the contribution to  $\Delta E$  from this source is less than 0.2 eV.<sup>53</sup>

c. Magnetic field effects. Calculations of the maximum base width due to angular deviations caused by a transverse dc magnetic field predict a  $\Delta E = 0.15$  eV for a field strength of 0.6 Gauss (i.e. the magnitude of the earth's field). Field cancellation by means of a small trimming magnet can reduce these values to 0.1 Gauss and  $\Delta E < 0.05$  eV. Ac fields will produce similar results and should be guarded against. Elimination of the problem by spacial isolation of the current source and/or mu-metal shielding is trivially accomplished.

### 2. Proportional to electron energy

a. The effect of potential variations in the vicinity of the retarding grid. The spherical surface defined by the grid is not an equipotential surface since a potential variation exists across the space between the grid wires. Calculations based on the work of Liebmann<sup>62</sup> and of Huchital and Rigden<sup>63</sup> indicate that for a single 100 mesh 0.025 mm wire grid at potential V placed between and separated by 3.18 mm (0.125 inch) from each of two similar grounded grids a potential difference  $\Delta V$  exists between the center of the grid aperture and the grid wires such that  $\frac{\Delta E}{E} = \frac{\Delta V}{V} \approx 2\%$ .

Improvements in this ILW can be achieved by increasing the grid spacing, (thereby reducing field penetration effects), using finer mesh grids, and increasing the depth of the retarding grid mesh. An effective way of accomplishing the latter is to add another grid to the analyzer and forming a double retarding grid system by coupling the middle two together.<sup>49</sup> This approach results in an basic ILW < 0.46 eV as measured on the analyzer used in this investigation. (See the next section)

b. Abberations caused by the potential distribution about the retarding grid. If, in the approximation of a plane retarder, electrons of energy E = eV are considered to impinge upon a pair of grids which have retarding electric field of magnitude  $E_r = V_r/d$  (where d is the intergrid spacing) between them, it may be seen that the cells of the mesh of grid 1 act as divergent leases where focal length is determined by<sup>64</sup>

$$\frac{1}{E_1} = \frac{V_r/d}{4V}$$

Similarly, grid 2 is seen to consist of an array of convergent lenses with a focal length given by

$$\frac{1}{f_2} = \frac{v_r}{4d(v-v_r)}$$

00003801055

-109-

It is obvious that the lens effects of grid 2 are much stronger than those of grid 1, especially in the nearcutoff condition when  $V_r \approx V$ . If  $\Theta$  is the angle of divergence from the grid normal of an electron travelling through the retarding field region, simple energy considerations require that the potential needed to stop this electron be  $\Delta V$  less than that needed for a normally incident electron where

$$\frac{\Delta V}{V} = \sin^2 \Theta \qquad (II-10)$$

In the cutoff condition, the focal length of grid 1 is seen to be 4d, and therefore electrons will traverse the intergrid field at an angle

 $\Theta = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{r}{4d}\right)$  (II-11)

where r is the radius of the grid aperture. Substituting the geometrical values previously presented, it is found that

 $\frac{\Delta E}{E} = 0.008\%$ 

As alluded to above, the effect of the convergent lens of grid 2 at cutoff is not so easily perceived. However, Huchital and Rigden have performed computer predictions of electron trajectories at the 2nd grid in order to determine the magnitude of this effect, and from their results one may calculate that

$$\frac{\Delta E}{E} = 0.8\%$$

for our geometrical situation.

c. The effects of beam size and improper sample positioning. Any electron originating at a point other than the center of curvature of the analyzer will enter the retarding field region in an off-normal fashion and the instrumental resolution is, once again, degraded as predicted by Eq. (II-10). Since the electron beam diameter is less than 1 mm and since the sample may be easily placed to within ± 1 mm of the center of curvature, geometrical considerations (assuming a mean radius of 60 mm for the double retarding grid) show a

$$\frac{\Delta E}{E} \leq 0.063\%$$

contribution to the ILW from this source.

d. Deviations of grids from ideal spherical symmetry. Such deviations (ragged edges, wrinkles, etc.) result in local non-radial fields between grids and, therefore, non-radial electron trajectories. Cutoff of these electrons occurs at a reduced retarding grid voltage as predicted by Eq. (II-10).

# 0 0 0 0 3 8 0 1 3 3 7

-111-

# 4. Experimental Determination of Resolution

An experimental investigation of the resolution of our four grid RFEA was carried out using elastically diffracted electrons from a vanadium (100) surface as a source of a "monoenergetic" beam. The results which are presented in Fig. II-9a and b show the variation with incident beam energy of the full width at half height (FWHH) and of the half width at half height (HWHH) of the electron energy distribution peak. The HWHH is measured between the peak maximum and the halfmaximum point on the high energy side of the peak. A least squares fit was done to each of these curves, and the resulting equations were FWHH = 0.72 + 0.00461 V and HWHH = 0.32 + 0.00124 V.

Since the elastic peak was used in this analysis, a correction for the energy spread inherent in the source must be carried out. The smallest energy width possible in the incident beam is that given by a Maxwellian distribution at a temperature corresponding to that of the electron gun cathode. In actuality, the magnitude of the energy spread has been found to depend on the current flux, and the Maxwellian value must be considered a minimum.<sup>65</sup> At the filament currents used here, the predicted Maxwellian FWHH is 0.24 eV and the high energy HWHH is 0.16.<sup>66</sup> Correction of the curve fit for this effect and that of the modulating voltage used in the analysis (0.02 v p-t-p) results in the equations

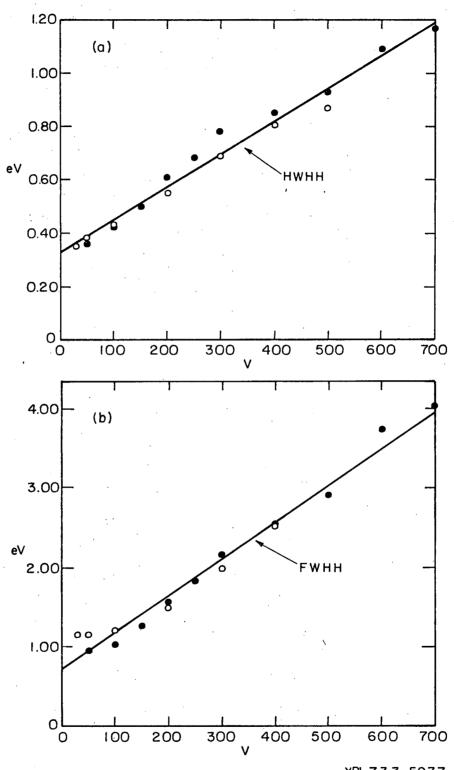
 $FWHH = 0.46 \text{ eV} + 0.00461 \text{ E}_{p}$  (II-12)

HWHH (x2) =  $0.30 \text{ eV} + 0.00248 \text{ E}_{p}$  (II-13)

Fig. II-9 a. The FWHH variation of the elastically diffracted electron peak with incident beam energy; the modulation magnitude is 0.02 v p-t-p.

b. The variation in the HWHH, measured from the peak maximum to the high energy edge of the peak, of the elastically diffracted electron peak as a function of incident beam energy; the modulation magnitude is 0.02 v p-t-p.

-113-



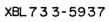


Fig. II-9.

The latter equation agrees well with the predicted magnitude of the  $\Delta E$  = constant term. The additional magnitude evident in the FWHH equation is most likely due to the inelastic scattering of electrons out of the peak.

The value obtained above for the  $\Delta E/E = \text{constant factor suggests}$ that the contributions to this term have been overestimated. To resolve this minor dilemma, refer again to Fig. II-7b and note the structure which appears on the low energy side of the peak. The position of this shoulder relative to the peak maximum is observed to vary monotonically with the incident beam energy, the peak separation being 0.7 to 0.8 eV for the 100 eV elastic peak shown in the figure. These facts strongly suggest that this subsidiary peak is the consequence of the convergent focusing of the electrons at the retarding grid. The magnitude of this effect relative to the broadening of the main peak occasioned by the other factors discussed above rapidly moves this subsidiary peak beyond the half height point of the main peak and therefore its effect does not demonstrate itself in Eqs. (II-12 and II-13).

The FWHH equation also undoubtedly contains a  $\Delta E/E$  = constant term due to the increased inelastic scattering of electrons out of the elastic peak as its energy (and, therefore, penetration depth) is increased. The magnitude of this effect being unknown, it can only be said that the "proportional to electron energy" ILW lies somewhere between the limits set in Eqs. (II-12) and (II-13).

It is also of interest to note that the FWHH and the HWHH were observed to remain constant until the modulating voltage was increased

-114-

# 0 0 0 0 3 8 0 1 0 3 9

-115-

past the point  $k/\sigma = 0.7$ .

5. <u>Signal-to-Noise Ratio</u>53

In the final analysis of any detection system, it is the ability to obtain a useful signal at a reasonable time rate that is of importance. This ability, of course, depends on the amount of noise present in the system relative to the desired signal. Since noise is present throughout the entire frequency spectrum, using the phase-sensitive synchronous-detection principle raises the question of how narrow a detection bandwidth, B, can be tolerated to reduce noise. By reducing B, the amplitude of the noise is reduced but the rate at which data can be taken is also reduced. In order to determine the resolutionsensitivity-time tradeoff capabilities of the RFEA system, the effect of the main noise sources present in the system shall be probed. These are:

 The noise associated with the fluctuations of the current leaving the sample and reaching the detector, i.e. shot noise. The mean square of the fluctuation current (in amperes) is

$$I^2 = 2e I_0^B$$
 (II-14)

where

I = the fluctuation current

e = the electronic charge

 $I_0$  = the sample current reaching the detector

B = the bandwidth (in Hertz)

The rms voltage developed across a resistance R is then

$$e_{rms} = IR = (2e)^{1/2} (I_0B)^{1/2}R = (5.66 \times 10^{-10}) (I_0B)^{1/2}R$$
. (II-15)  
For  $I_0 = 10^{-5}$  amperes,  $B = 0.125$  Hz (i.e. a time constant of  
1 second at a 12 db/octave rolloff) and  $R = 1$  megohm,  
 $e_{rms} = 6.35 \times 10^{-7}$  volts.

2. The thermal (Johnson) noise in the sensing resistor. At room temperature, the rms noise associated with a bandwidth B and developed across a resistor of R ohms is

$$e_{\rm rms} = (1.26 \times 10^{-10}) (RB)^{1/2}$$

This corresponds to a rms voltage of  $4.5 \times 10^{-8}$  volts for a 1 megohm resistor and a bandwidth of 0.125 Hz.

3. The gain modulation (flicker effect) noise associated with the transistor amplifying circuitry. This noise spectrum varies inversely with the detection frequency and can be made negligible by operating at frequencies above 1 kHz.

Since, under the typical experimental conditions specified above, the shot noise is the noise limiting factor, its relationship to the signal contained in an Auger peak will be explored. The subsequent calculations will consider peaks which are assumed to be Gaussian and Lorentzian in nature, the  $k/\sigma = 0.5$ , and the detected peak current is related to the primary beam current by

$$i = yTI_p$$

(II-16)

-116-

# 0003801060

-117-

where

i = the detected current in the Auger peak.

- y = the Auger yield, i.e. the ratio between the total current in the Auger peak under consideration and the primary beam current.
- T = the analyzer transmission factor, i.e. the fraction of the total Auger current which is entering the analyzer. This factor also takes into account interception at the grids.
  I<sub>D</sub> = the primary beam current.

For a Gaussian distribution peak, the rms signal voltage induced across the sensing resistor at the maxima of the dI/dV and  $d^2I/dV^2$  peaks are

$$v_{1,G} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} A_1^R = 0.2823 \ (\frac{k}{\sigma})iR = 0.2823 \ \frac{k}{\sigma} y_{1,G}^{TI} p^R$$
 (II-17a)

and

$$v_{2,G} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} A_2^R = 0.04280 \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^2 iR = 0.04280 \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^2 y_{2,G}^{TI} \prod_p R$$
 (II-17b)

respectively. The equivalent voltages for a Lorentzian distribution are

$$v_{1,L} = 0.1300 \ (\frac{k}{\sigma}) \ y_{1,L}^{TI} R$$
 (II-18a)

and

$$v_{2,L} = 0.01219 \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^2 y_{2,L} T_p^R$$
 (II-18b)

Referring back to Fig. I-1, it will be further assumed that the peak of interest is of energy  $E_{W \propto Y}$  and lies in region III of that curve. Since the elastic backscattering coefficient is typically around 1% for primary beam energies above 100 eV and since the cascade effect does not start asserting itself until an energy on the order of 50 eV, for our purposes an adequate approximation to the electron distribution will be obtained by considering region III to extend from E=0 to E=E<sub>p</sub> and that it contains a uniform distribution of current whose integrated magnitude is  $rI_p$ , r being the inelastic backscattering coefficient.

Using the retarding field method to measure the peak occurring at  $E_{W_{O_{p_{q}}}Y_{q}}$ , that fraction of electrons with energies greater than this energy will pass through the retarding field and reach the collector. If the effect from secondary emission at the grids is ignored, then it is these electrons which are responsible for the shot noise in the analyzer. The dc current reaching the collector is therefore

$$I_{0} = T \begin{pmatrix} E_{p} - E_{W X Y} \\ \hline 0 & p \end{pmatrix} rI_{p} = qI_{p}$$
(II-19)

where q is defined in the equation.

Since the rms shot noise voltage is

$$v_n = (5.66 \times 10^{-10}) (q I_p B)^{1/2} R$$
,

00003801361

-119-

the signal-to-noise ratios (S/N) for the dI/dV and  $d^2I/dV^2$  peaks of a Gaussian distribution are

$$\frac{v_{1,G}}{v_n} = \frac{0.2823}{5.66 \times 10^{-10}} \frac{(k/\sigma) \ yTI_p \ R}{(q \ I_p \ B)^{1/2} R} = (5.00 \times 10^8) \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right) \left(\frac{I_p}{q \ B}\right)^{1/2} Ty_{1,G} .$$
(II-20a)

and

$$\frac{\mathbf{v}_{2,G}}{\mathbf{v}_{n}} = \frac{0.04280}{5.66 \times 10^{-10}} \frac{(\mathbf{k}/\sigma)^{2} \text{ y TI}_{p} \text{ R}}{(\mathbf{q} \text{ I}_{p} \text{ B})^{1/2} \text{ R}} = (7.56 \times 10^{7}) \left(\frac{\mathbf{k}}{\sigma}\right)^{2} \left(\frac{\mathbf{I}_{p}}{\mathbf{q} \text{ B}}\right)^{1/2} \text{ Ty}_{2,G}$$
(II-20b)

For a Lorentzian distribution, these quantities are:

$$\frac{1,L}{v_n} = (2.30 \times 10^8) \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right) \left(\frac{I}{q}\right)^{1/2} Ty_{1,L} \qquad (II-2la)$$

and

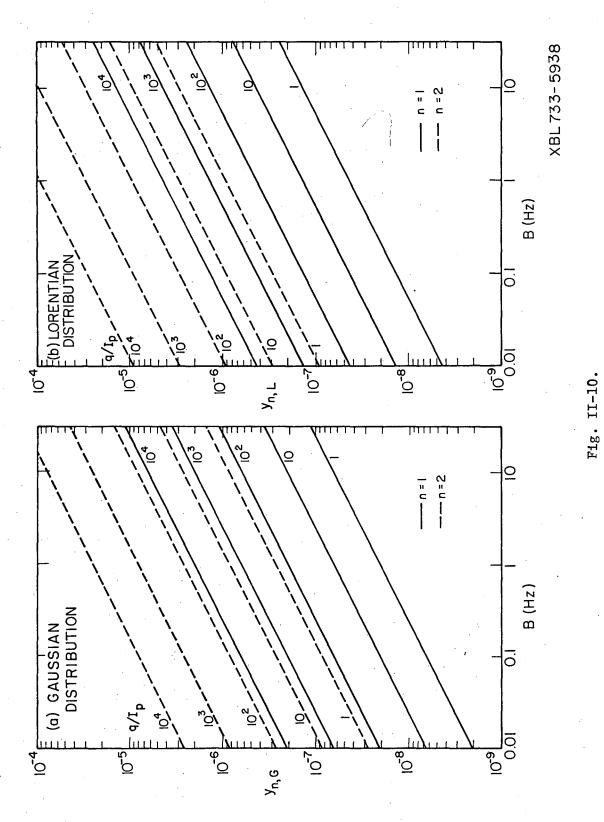
$$\frac{v_{2,L}}{v_n} = (2.15 \times 10^7) \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^2 \left(\frac{I_p}{q-B}\right)^{1/2} Ty_{2,L} . \qquad (II-21b)$$

Equations (II-20) and (II-21) may be inverted to determine the minimum detectable Auger yield for each case under the conditions of the experiment. These quantities are plotted in Fig. II-10a and b as a function of the detection bandwidth B, of the ratio  $q/I_p$ , and for the vlaues  $k/\sigma = 0.5$  and  $v_{1,2}/v_n = 1$  (this signal to noise ratio being arbitrarily selected as the limit of detectability of a peak). The inelastic backscattering coefficient is a function of the incident beam energy, the angle of incidence, and the composition of the target. A typical value for r is 0.3 and the transmission factor for the

Fig. II-10 a. The dependence of the minimum detectable Auger yields for the dI/dV and  $d^2I/dV^2$  peaks of a Gaussian distribution,  $y_{1,G}$ and  $y_{2,G}$  respectively, on the detection bandwidth B for various values of  $q/I_p$ . b.  $y_{1L}$  and  $y_{2L}$  provide similar information as that outlined above but for a Lorentzian distribution.







*\**-

LEED-Auger device is about 0.2, these values therefore resulting in a q = 0.06  $[(E_p - E_{W_0 X_p Y_q})/E_p]$ . As an example of the use of these graphs, assume that the incident beam energy has been adjusted so that it is four times as large as the energy of the Auger peak of interest, i.e.  $E_p = 4 E_{W_0 X_p Y_q}$ . The quantity q is then equal to 0.03, and the  $q/I_p = 10^3$ line will predict the variation with bandwidth of the minimum detectable Auger yield for an incident beam current of  $I_p = (0.03/10^3)$  amperes = 30 µamperes.

From Eqs. (II-20) and (II-21), it is obvious that the detection capability of the RFEA system may be enhanced for a given Auger peak in the following ways:

- a. Decreasing the detection bandwidth B.
- b. Increasing  $k/\sigma$ . It must be remembered, however, that the resolution suffers when large modulation amplitudes are employed and, when signal strengths allow, there are definite advantages in operating at  $k/\sigma \leq 0.5$  since the resultant peak amplitudes may then be used in a more quantitative manner.
- c. Increasing the incident beam current  $I_p$ . At high currents ( $\approx$  500 µamps), however, space charging effects at the retarding grid begin to degrade the detection capability of the low energy (< 100 eV) peaks. Localized sample heating may also become a problem at these currents. Therefore, these factors must be considered and an  $I_p$  chosen which is consistant with the information desired from a particular experiment.

0,00380.003

-123-

d. Optimizing the incident beam energy  $E_p$  so that it does not result in an unnecessarily increased value of q while the ionization cross-section of  $E_{W \ X \ Y}$  (as suggested by Fig. I-15) o p q is maximized. Since increasing  $E_p$  usually results in a larger beam current, the effects discussed immediately above in c. also factor into this problem.

#### C. Crystal Preparation

The vanadium metal single crystals used in this investigation were obtained from a 0.25 inch diameter rod purchased from the Materials Research Corporation. This single crystal rod was grown by electron beam zone refining techniques and had a specified purity of 99.94%, the impurity analysis of the bulk material being shown in Table II-1. The rod was oriented to ± 1° of the desired crystal plane through the use of back-reflection Laue X-ray techniques, and 1 mm thick samples were removed by means of a spark cutter. Using standard metallographic procedures, a sample was polished on 1) successively finer grades of emery paper, 2) one micron diamond paste, and 3) 0.05 micron alumina The crystal was then etched in a 1:1 solution of HF and  $HNO_3$ paste. for 3-5 minutes at room temperature in order to remove the mechanical damage and surface contamination introduced during the final polishing, washed with distilled water, and finally rinsed in reagent grade methanol.

	Impurity	Content (ppm)	Impurity	Content (pp	m)
•	H (a)	2	Mn	< 0.3	
	B	6	Fe	50	
	C (a)	150	Со	· . 1	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	N (a)	2	Ni	20	
	0 (a)	40	Cu	1	
	F	10	Zn	< 1	· ·
	Na	2	Ga	< 0.2	
	Mg	1	As	1	•
	A1	30	Zr	4	
· · · ·	Si	200	Nb	30	· · ·
	<b>P</b>	10	Мо	20	•
	S	10	Ru	< 0.5	
	C1 (b)	≤ 100	Pd	< 0.2	• •
	K	0.3	Sn	< 0.3	
	Ca	0.4	Sb	< 0.2	
	Sc	< 0.3	Та	20	, • . •.
	Ti	10	W	, 3	
	Cr	≤ 10	Ag	< 0.5	· · · ·

Table II-1. Mass spectrometric analysis of 99.94% purity vanadium single

crystal.

(a) Contamination due to vacuum fusion methods

(b) Probable etch contamination

00003801064

-125-

Single crystals of non-stoichiometric VO and of  $V_2O_3$  were obtained from and characterized by the Lincoln Laboratory and Semi-Elements Corp. respectively. These were polished with 0.05 micron alumina paste, etched with a dilute HNO<sub>3</sub> solution, and sequentially rinsed with water and methanol.

Powders of VO<sub>2</sub>, V<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, V<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub>, VN, VC, and VSi<sub>2</sub> were obtained from the Research Organic/Research Inorganic Corp. and were hydrostatically pressed (at 50,000-60,000 p.s.i.) into 1 mm thick wafers in a stainless steel jig. The jig was thoroughly scrubbed with water and rinsed with methanol before the sample pressing of each compound took place, and, in addition, the first two samples made from each compound were discarded. This procedure was apparently sufficient to produce clean surfaces since the initial experiments with VO<sub>2</sub> and V<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> revealed no discerible AES difference between pressed powder samples which underwent no further treatment (except for a methanol rinse) and samples which were mildly etched with a HNO<sub>3</sub> solution (followed by water and methanol treatments). Thereafter, all samples were merely rinsed in methanol.

An experiment was also carried out on sintered plates of VN and VC which were purchased from the Materials Research Corp. These sintered samples were subjected only to a methanol rinse.

Three types of holders were employed at various times in this investigation to support the samples upon the manipulator within the vacuum chamber. The one used for the chemical shift work entailed the fabrication of a polycrystalline vanadium slab of the dimensions  $4" \times \frac{1}{4} " \times \frac{1}{8}$ ". Two holes were tapped at one end and the slab was

bolted to the alumina insulator on the manipulator coupling, a lead wire being provided to an electrical feedthrough for grounding purposes. The back of the vanadium metal reference crystal was directly spot. welded to this support rod. The compounds were wrapped in 10 mil thick vanadium foil, leaving exposed a much larger area than that probed by the electron beam, and this foil was spot welded to the holder. In this configuration, sample heating was accomplished either by direct electron bombardment of the sample face or indirectly by bombarding the opposite side of the holder. This method of sample heating is clearly undesirable when an active gas is simultaneously present in the chamber. Therefore the vanadium single crystal oxidation experiments were carried out with the sample spot welded between two electrically isolated vanadium support rods. Provision was made so that a current could be passed through this system and thereby resistively heat the sample. A number of individually heatable metal samples were able to be serially studied without breaking the vacuum by using a third type of holder. An alumina slab (6" × 1" ×  $\frac{1}{8}$ ") was made with two sets of through holes drilled near each edge along its entire length. A few hundred Angstroms thick layer of vanadium metal was evaporated onto the slab to prevent surface charging. Vanadium foil tabs were bolted down on one side of the holder and bent around the edge to the opposite side, each sample being spot welded across two of these tabs. Individual heating leads were provided to each tab on one side of the holder, and a common lead was connected to the tabs on the opposite side.

-126-

0000380.365

When a multiple crystal holder is employed, it is only necessary to use the linear translation function of the crystal manipulator to bring each sample into the measurement position. Therefore the manipulator (with the support slab attached) could be pre-aligned in a jig so that the slab was parallel to the direction of translation and that each sample-except for minor variations in thickness-would be at the focal point of the hemispherical grid system when under analysis. This alignment procedure was deemed adequate when an experiment performed on the  $L_3 M_{2,3} M_{2,3}$  Auger peak of a vanadium single crystal revealed that the peak position did not vary by more than 0.03 eV when the sample was moved 1-2 mm nearer the analyzer. This value is within the uncertainty of the experiment itself.

After placement within the vacuum chamber and bakeout at 150°C, the samples were typically cleaned <u>in situ</u> by bombardment with 300 eV Argon ions at a current density of 5-10 microamperes/cm<sup>2</sup> for periods of 30-60 minutes. This treatment was followed by heating to temperatures ranging from 300-1200°C for 0.1 to 15 minutes depending on the crystal and the purpose of the heat treatment (i.e. to remove adsorbed or occluded gases or, in the case of single crystals, to anneal out the surface damage caused by the ion bombardment). The sample temperatures were measured with the aid of optical and infrared pyrometers.

-127-

#### III. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

#### A. Low Energy Electron Diffraction

#### 1. Vanadium Metal Structures

As a prelude to its use as reference crystal in the studies of the AES chemical shifts which occur in the vanadium compounds, an investigation was launched to determine the surface characteristics and behavior of metallic vanadium. To this end both LEED and AES techniques were employed. The (100) crystal face was eventually chosen for use as the reference since it was the most homogeneous and easily understood surface of those which were observed. The clean (100) surface displays the (1×1) diffraction pattern that would be predicted from the projection of the bulk unit cell onto this plane. The LEED patterns from the vanadium (110) and (111) surfaces were also observed, both being discarded for use as a reference because the former surface rearranged into a one-dimensional superlattice structure and the latter produced an unrecognizable LEED pattern due to the faceting which occurred most likely as the result of the open atomic structure of that face. No vanadium surface was ever obtained completely free from sulfur, which preferentially segregated to the surface (as demonstrated by AES), but the (100) surface was the only one on which a  $(1\times 1)$  surface unit mesh was obtained.

Since vanadium is a body-centered cubic material, the atomic arrangement of its (100) surface is characterized by a square unit mesh with, ideally, the bulk lattice parameter of 3.03 Ångstroms.<sup>8</sup>

-128-

0 0 0 0 3 8 0 1 5 6 6

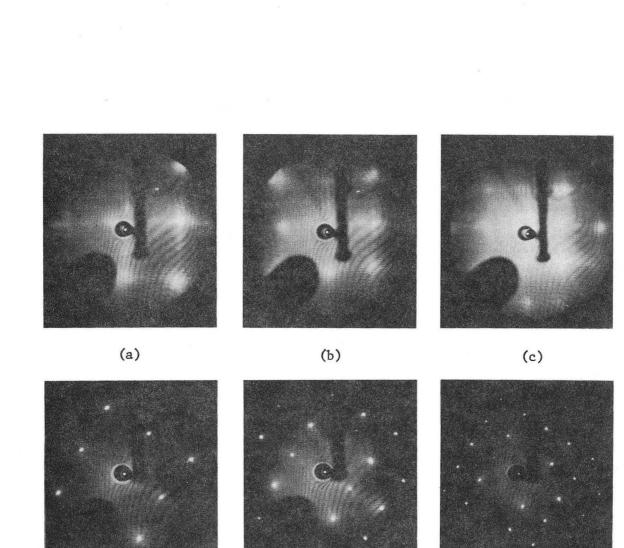
-129-

The LEED pattern characteristic of this atomic arrangement could be obtained by cleaning the surface using the technique of noble gas ion bombardment followed by a gentle heating in order to anneal out the resultant surface damage and to remove adsorbed and/or occluded gases. Various other cleaning procedures had been unsuccessfully tried in the attempt to deplete the amount of sulfur present at the surface. These included: 1) heating in oxygen, 2) heating in hydrogen, and 3) annealing near the melting point.<sup>67</sup> None of these treatments appeared to reduce the amount of sulfur segregating to the surface; only when alternate ion bombardment-annealing cycles were employed was any progress made. The point of diminishing returns was reached after about 25 of these cycles and further improvement was evident only after months of experimentation.

If enough sulfur was present in the surface layer, a  $c(2\times 2)$ diffraction pattern was formed. Annealing the crystal for 5-10 minutes at 1000°C was initially sufficient to enable the sulfur to migrate to the surface in quantities large enough to form this pattern. Since this surface structure implies that a 0.5 monolayer coverage by the impurity exists,<sup>5</sup> one might make an estimate of the amount of sulfur present on the "clean" (1×1) vanadium surface by using the amount observed concurrant with the  $c(2\times 2)$  structure as a calibration. This procedure is quite possibly unsatisfactory, however, since it is based on the assumption that all of the detected sulfur exists as an overlayer. The existence of a concentration gradient normal to the surface may be deduced using some of the data which was obtained for

the compound  $V_2S_3$ . The observed sulfur 150 eV peak to vanadium 474 eV peak intensity ratio, S/V, for this compound was 27.3/1. average value of this ratio observed simultaneously with a welldeveloped c(2×2) pattern was about 3.7/1. If the  $V_2\tilde{S}_3$  value is corrected for the atom ratio ( $\times$  2/3), the effect of different escape depths ( $\times$  10.5/6.5), and the number of atoms within each escape depth assuming that 0.5 monolayer of sulfur resides at the surface to produce the  $c(2\times 2)$  structure (× 0.5/6.5), the predicted S/V ratio for the  $c(2\times 2)$  structure is 2.3/1. Since this value is only about 60% of that actually observed, it is evident that all of the sulfur atoms are not present in the overlayer. It is of interest to note, however, that the first traces of the  $c(2\times 2)$  structure begin to appear at a S/V ratio of  $2.3 \rightarrow 2.5/1$ . The typical amount of sulfur found in the detected volume of the cleaned crystal was 0.3 of a monolayer. Also, it should probably be re-emphasized at this point that these intensity ratios are misleading in terms of absolute numbers since the effective ionizing current, the probability of ionization, the transition rate, and the detected volume all vary for the sulfur and vanadium transitions involved.

Pictures of the  $(1\times1)$  and  $c(2\times2)$  LEED patterns are shown in Fig. III-1. The (0,0) diffraction beam is being back-reflected down the electron gun and is therefore not visible. The (0,1) beam spots' are located approximately horizontally and vertically relative to the electron gun. These particular  $(1\times1)$  pictures show streaks appearing along the (0,1) directions and may assist the reader in orienting



(d)

XBB 739-5589 (f)

Fig. III-1. The (1×1) LEED pattern fo the V(100) surface at incident beam energies of (a) 64 eV, (b) 96 eV, and (c) 148 eV. The c(2×2) LEED pattern of the V(100) surface at incident beam energies of (d) 45 eV, (e) 79 eV, and (f) 147 eV.

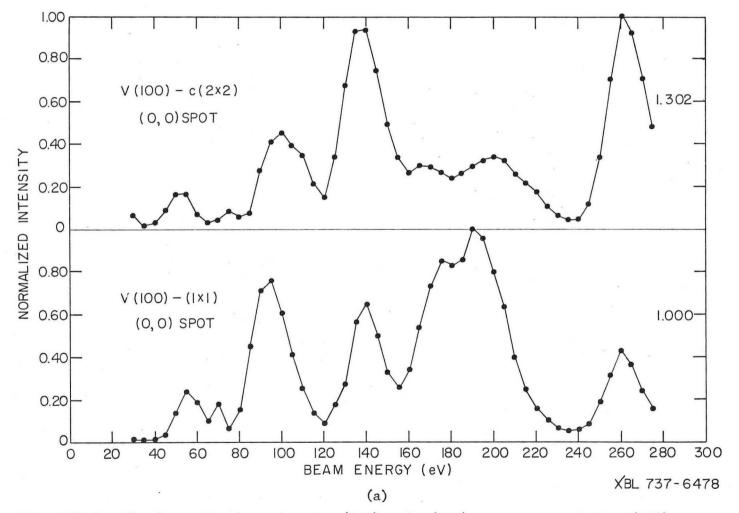
(e)

himself; this streaking phenomena is indicative of one-dimensional disorder<sup>5</sup> and appeared only on crystals that had been subjected to long periods of heating in the presence of oxygen. In the case of the  $c(2\times 2)$  structure, the extra (1/2, 1/2) spots are readily perceived. The observed variations of diffraction beam intensity with incident beam energy are shown in Fig. III-2a, b, c, d, e for a variety of diffraction beams from these two surface structures. All of these graphs have been normalized to the most intense peak occurring within each scan and the factor by which each graph must be multiplied in order to relate it to the (0,0) beam intensity of the  $(1\times 1)$  structure is shown to the right of each curve. All of the intensities were measured with a Gamma Scientific Co. spot photometer using an acceptance angle of 6 minutes. All of the intensities were recorded with the incident beam impinging normally on the crystal face except those for the (0,0) beam where an angle of incidence 4° from the normal was used.

Using the technique developed by Kaplan,<sup>68</sup> values for both the lattice parameter at the surface and for the inner potential experienced by an electron when it is inside the crystal may be extracted from this data. Kaplan has shown that, in the limit of kinematical scattering, the observed intensity maxima should occur at the voltages

$$V'_{\text{max}} = V_{\text{o}} + \left(\frac{37.6}{d^2}\right) F \qquad (\text{III-1})$$

-132-



5

C..

E.

60

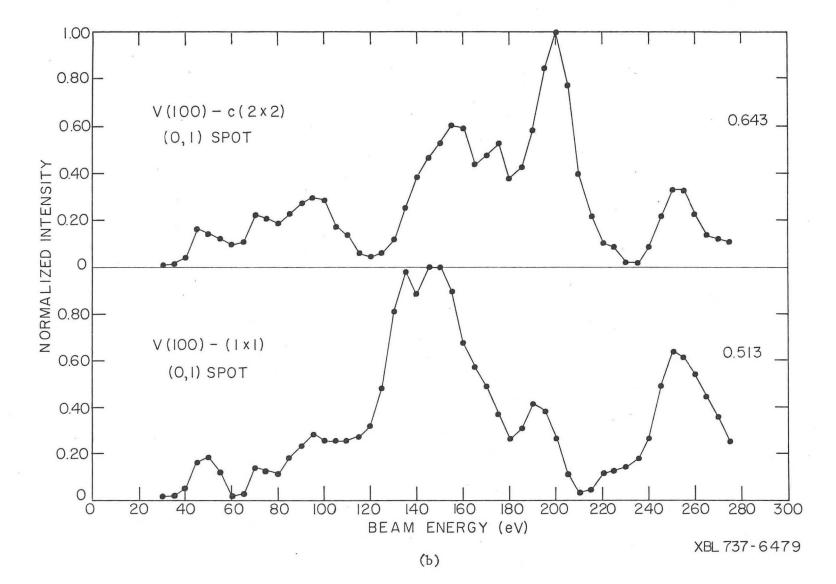
1.

8

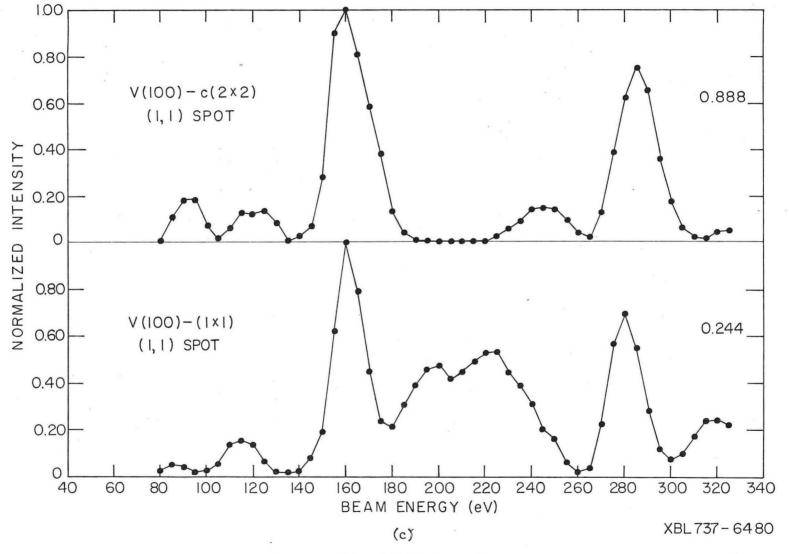
-133-

Fig. III-2. The I vs eV curves for the (1×1) and c(2×2) structures of the V(100) surface for the a) (0,0) diffraction beam, b) the (0,1) beam, c) the (1,1) beam, and d) the (0,2) beam. The (1/2,1/2) beam I vs eV curve from the c(2×2) structure is shown in e).

. .



-134-



;

-

Fig. III-2 (Cont.)

62

-135-

En.

. . .

. 1

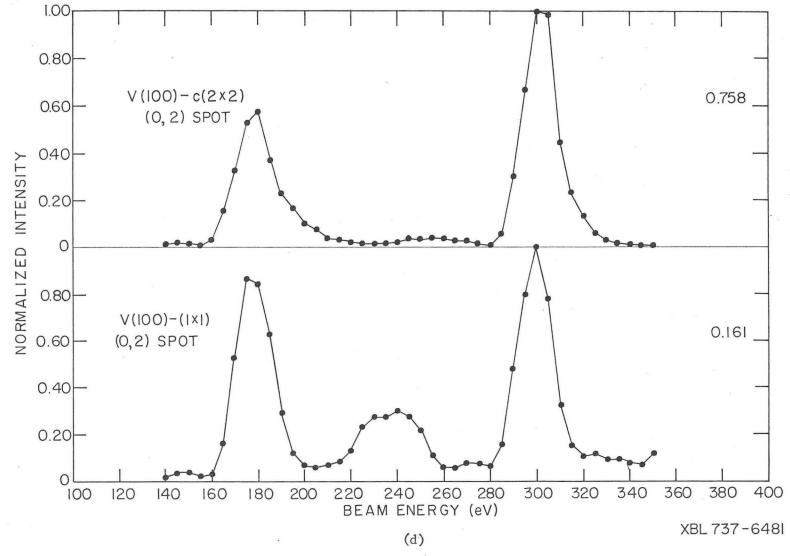


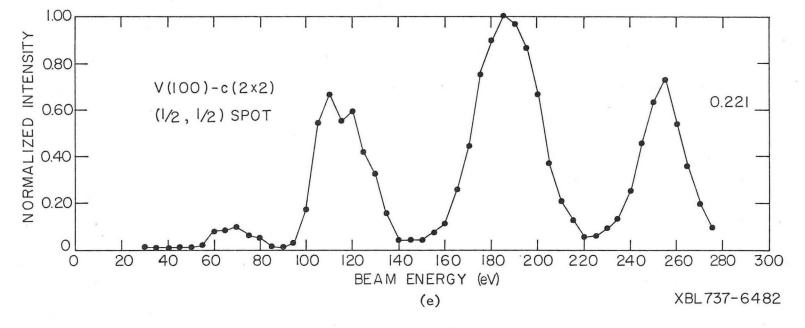
Fig. III-2 (Cont.)

?\*

5

-136-

11



:

Fig. III-2 (Cont.)

. . .

14

where

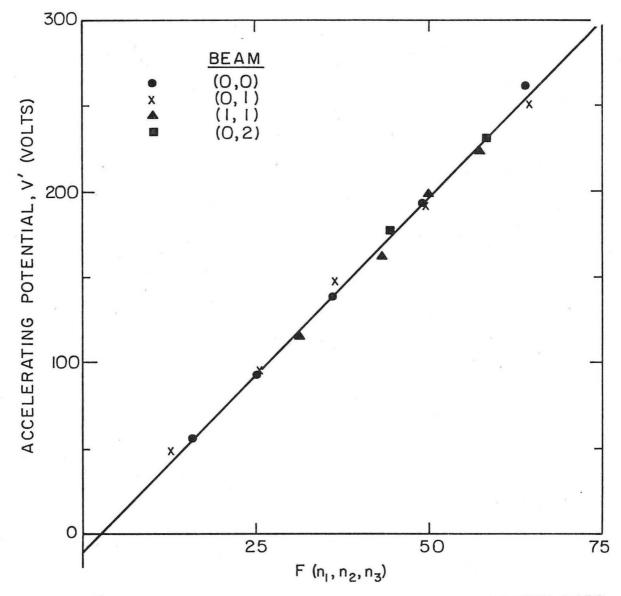
 $V_{o} = \text{ the inner potential}$  d = the lattice parameter associated with the X-ray unit cell  $F = d^{2} \left\{ \frac{\left|\vec{G}\right|^{2}}{\left|\vec{G}_{\perp}\right|^{2}} \right\}^{2}$ 

 $\vec{G}$ ,  $\vec{G}_{\perp}$  = the total reciprocal lattice vector and its component perpendicular to the surface normal respectively.

As it is formulated above, the function F is independent of d since the quantity in the brackets contains the factor  $1/d^2$ . In this form F is the same for all crystals having a given structure and surface. For the (100) surface plane of a b.c.c. crystal,

$$F = \frac{1}{4} \left\{ \frac{(n_1 + n_2)^2 + 2(n_1 - n_2)^2 + (n_1 - n_2 + 2n_3)^2}{(n_1 - n_2 + 2n_3)} \right\}^2$$

where the n's are running indices indicating the diffraction beam  $(n_1 \text{ and } n_2)$  and the order of diffraction  $(n_3)$ . If the indexing of the intensity maxima is correct and if the kinematical model is appropriate, all of the data points will lie on a single straight line. From the form of Eq. (III-1) it is evident that the intercept of this line at F=0 and its slope determine  $V_0$  and d respectively. Such an analysis was performed for the vanadium (1×1) surface structure and the graph of the results is shown in Fig. III-3. The inner potential is -9.9 eV (the negative sign indicates that the potential



XBL737-6489

Fig. III-3. Values of the accelerating potential at which intensity maxima were observed for the indicated diffraction beams of the V(100)-(1×1) structure plotted vs the corresponding F values.

.

is attractive) and the surface parameter is 3.02 Å (i.e. equal to the bulk value within the experimental error). Such an analysis proved to be unsuitable for the c(2×2) structure-the reason for this presumably lies in the predominence of multiple scattering events.

Because, as noted previously, a structural analysis is not currently able to be performed using LEED data, the exact position of the sulfur atoms in the c(2×2) structure is not able to be uniquely determined. The most probable sites for these atoms are: 1) directly above the appropriate vanadium atoms in what would be a singly coordinated position, 2) astride two neighboring vanadium atoms (a doubly co-ordinated position), and 3) within the "well" in the square formed by four vanadium atoms (a quadruply co-ordinated position). Since vanadium monosulfide crystallizes in the NiAs structure,<sup>69</sup> it is most probable that the latter of the three possibilities is the appropriate one. The spacial directionality of the vanadium 3d orbitals also argues in favor of this co-ordination position.

#### 2. Adsorption Structures

The exposure of the (1×1) surface structure to oxygen and to carbon monoxide did not result in the formation of an ordered superlattice structure in either instance but the AES results indicated that adsorption did indeed occur. In the oxygen case a general increase in the background intensity was exhibited and the (1×1) pattern eventually disappeared, indicating that a totally disordered surface resulted. The CO adsorption, on the other hand, did not appear to

-140-

0 0 0 0 0 3 8 0 1 3 5 9

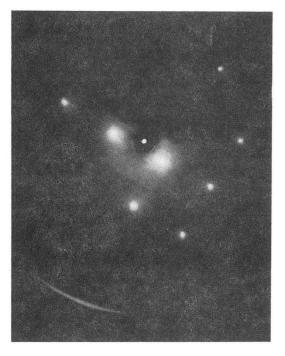
-141-

alter the pattern (except for a slight increase in the background intensity) and this suggests that it is adsorbed in the  $(1\times1)$  configuration.

The exposure of the  $c(2\times 2)$  surface structure to oxygen produced the structure shown in Fig. III-4. This unusual structure can not be readily indexed using the simple LEED notation that has been previously outlined; instead recourse must be made to the more elegant matrix notation developed by Park and Madden<sup>70</sup> to describe complex structures. This structure is interpreted as being composed of two domains perpendicular to each other and the matrix for this structure is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$  . It might be noted here that the matrices which describe the c(2×2) and (1×1) structures are  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  respectively. This complex structure is extremely interesting in that the AES results indicate that the amount of sulfur present appears to be about 40% greater than that which occurs in the  $c(2\times 2)$  structure and that no oxygen is present. The only explanations that can be offered to rationalize this phenomena is that either 1) the adsorption of oxygen induces the sulfur atoms laying below the surface to migrate to the surface and thereby forcing the oxygen to desorb, or 2) the oxygen diffuses into the bulk and drives more sulfur to the surface in the process. Since this same structure was also observed after a long term exposure to the ambient gases of the vacuum system, CO and CO, being the major gases present which are likely to adsorb upon the surface, the former explanation must be considered the most likely The surface structure proposed to explain these results is shown one.





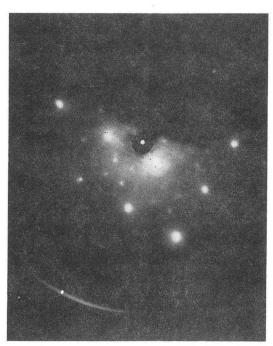


•

(b)







XBB 739-5588 (d)

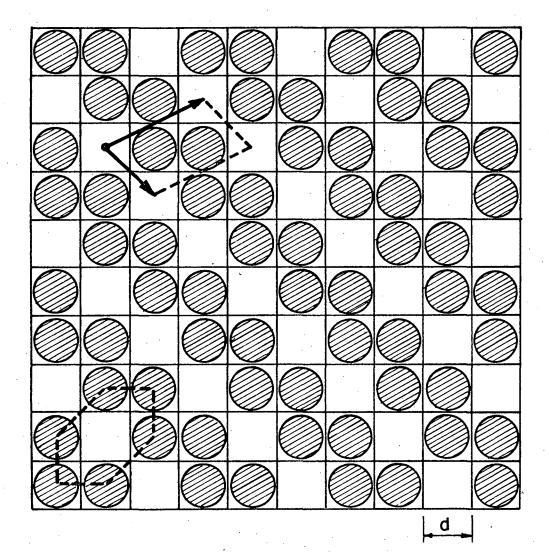
Fig. III-4. The V(100)-(1×1) LEED pattern at incident beam energies of (a) 100 eV and (b) 150 eV. The oxygen-modified c(2×2) structure of the V(100) surface at incident beam energies of (c) 100 eV and (d) 150 eV. ) ) ) ) 3 3 3 1 3 7 0

in Fig. III-5. In the figure the points of intersection of the square array represent the positions of the vanadium atoms in the (100) surface and the circles represent the sulfur atoms in the overlayer. It has been assumed that these sulfur atoms are situated in the four-fold co-ordinated sites of the (100) lattice. The unit cell vectors for the overlayer are shown in the upper left hand corner of the figure. This structure contains 0.67 of a monolayer of sulfur and additional credence is lent to its acceptance over any other structure by the observation that hexagonal  $S_6$  rings (see the outline in the lower left hand corner of the figure) are known to exist in the free state.<sup>71</sup>

#### 3. Comparison with Other LEED Experiments

The results presented here are in accordance with those of Fiermans and Vennik<sup>72</sup> who have also noted the existence of a (1×1) structure on the vanadium (100) face and its transformation into a  $c(2\times2)$  structure simultaneously with the segregation of sulfur to the surface. Although they also investigated the same crystal face, Vijai and Packman<sup>73</sup> have not reported the formation of the  $c(2\times2)$ structure upon heating but rather only noted an increase in the background intensity of their LEED pattern. Since these investigators did not supplement their data with AES information, one can only surmise that they had initially obtained a sufficiently sulfur-free crystal or had initially cleaned it so well that the amount of sulfur which was able to surface segregate during heating was inadequate to form the  $c(2\times2)$  structure. Our own experience showed that the amount

-143-



XBL 737-6488

Fig. III-5. The proposed surface structure for the sulfur atoms on the oxygen-modified  $V(100)-c(2\times 2)$  structure. The surface unit cell is shown in the upper left-hand corner and the pseudo-hexagonal S<sub>6</sub> ring structure is shown in the lower left-hand corner.

0000380107

of annealing necessary to produce this structure gradually increased with the number of cleanings to which the crystal was subjected. Eventually an 60 minute anneal at 1200°C proved insufficient to produce the  $c(2\times 2)$  structure.

-145-

The data of these same authors on the energies of the maxima occurring in the (0,0) beam intensity curve for the clean (100) surface agree well with that shown above except for the conspicuous and unexplained absence of the seventh order ( $\approx$  190 eV) diffraction maxima from their data. The relative intensities of their diffraction maxima are quite different from ours but this discrepancy is partially due to the fact that they made no attempt to normalize their curves to a constant emission current from the LEED gun (the current realized from the electron gun increases monotonically with the accelerating voltage). The fact that they used a different angle of incidence from ours (the intensities of the (0,0) beam maxima have been shown to exhibit a strong dependence on this parameter) and integrated over the entire LEED spot also assist in making the results difficult to compare.

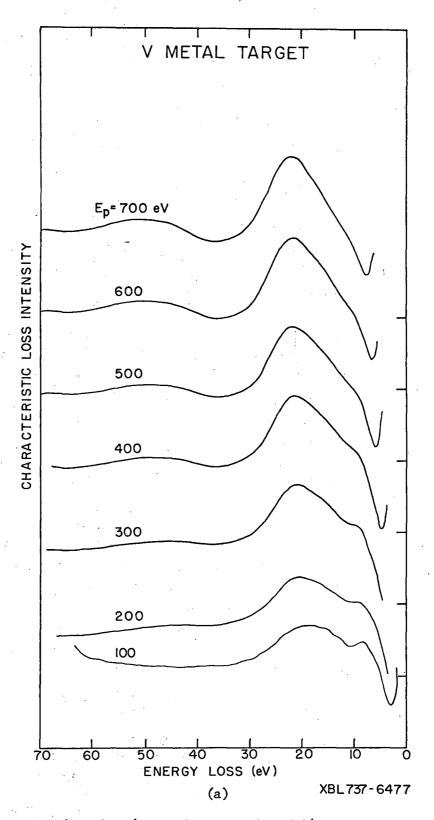
These authors also reported the formation of a  $(2\times2)$  structure as the results of annealing their oxygen-exposed surfaces, which had retained the  $(1\times1)$  structure. The heating of our totally disordered oxygen-exposed surfaces to temperatures comparable with theirs  $(1100-1200^{\circ}C)$  resulted in the return of the  $(1\times1)$  structure and the absence of oxygen was demonstrated using AES. The  $(2\times2)$  structure that they observed transformed back to a  $(1\times1)$  structure upon heating to 1400°C. These results are not inconsistant with each other since, under the temperature and pressure conditions of their experiments, they obviously adsorbed a smaller amount of oxygen upon the surface than we did; this is evidenced by the fact that they never observed the total extinction of the LEED pattern. One could not expect the ordered and disordered surfaces to behave similarly as a function of temperature. Their observation of a lower coverage structure upon heating, the (1×1) structure corresponds to a full monolayer coverage while the (2×2) indicates a 0.25 monolayer coverage, is a well documented phenomena; the total expulsion of oxygen that we observed upon heating might well be expected from a structural viewpoint as the oxide compound which we formed reverts from its lattice structure back to the b.c.c. lattice of vanadium.

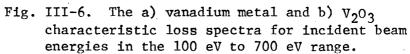
B. Characteristic Loss Spectra

#### 1. Results and General Remarks

In an additional attempt to better understand the vanadium system, Characteristic Loss spectra of metallic vanadium and of  $V_2O_3$  (in the form of a pressed powder) were also measured. The losses up to 70 eV below the incident beam energy have been measured and the variation of the loss intensities as a function of the beam energy are shown in Fig. III-6a & b. The spectra appearing here were taken using a 1.0 volt p-t-p modulation voltage, a 0.4 volt/second sweep rate, and a system time constant of 1 second. More accurate data was obtained for these samples at incident beam energies of 300 and 400 eV for V and  $V_2O_3$  respectively (where it was concluded from the above data that intensity and resolution considerations would make the determination 0 0 0 0 3 8 0 1 3 7 2







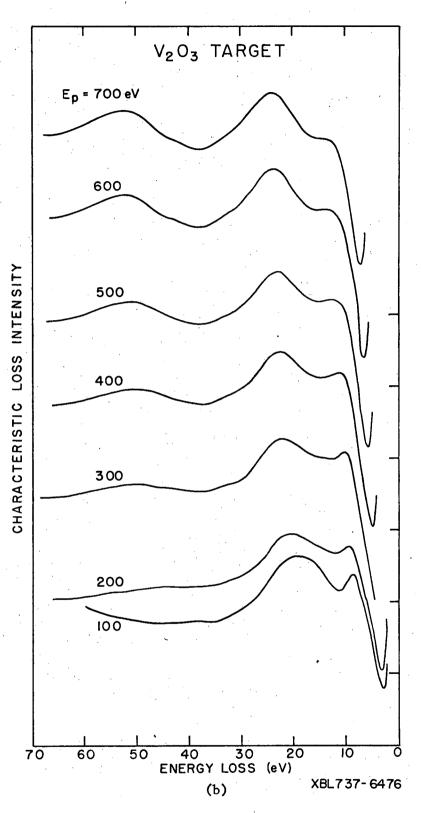


Fig. III-6 (Cont.)

٩,

00003801073

-149-

of the loss energies most convenient) by using a 0.4 volt modulation voltage and averaging over four scans with the assistance of the Vidar DAS method outlined earlier. These results are presented in Table III-1 where they are compared with the results obtained by other investigators.<sup>74-78</sup> Our results have been corrected for a factor which appears to be related to the resolution of the analyzer. If the spectra appearing in Fig. III-6a & b are carefully scrutinized, it will be obvious that the Characteristic Loss energies appear to increase as the incident beam energy is increased; this increase in the loss energy has been measured to be 0.00467 eV per unit incident beam energy. This number is in excellent agreement with that presented in Eq. (II-12) which was determined using the increase in linewidth of the elastically diffracted peak. If the published energy dependence curves of Simmons and Scheibner are inspected, a  $\Delta E/E \approx 0.006$  may also be observed for their 3 grid R.F.E.A. system. Although this effect is not entirely understood, our results have been corrected to those which would be theoretically observed at an incident beam energy of 0 eV.

From the results listed in the table, it is seen that a general concensus seems to be developing that there exist at least seven loss peaks in the 0-70 eV range in metallic vanadium. It should be pointed out that Simmons and Scheibner did not concern themselves with any other peaks than the four which they reported; they investigated a 30 eV energy range and a deconvolution of the spectra yielded the results shown. Although we did not perform such an elegant processing of our data, it is quite evident that the peak which they report at

	Characteristic Losses of Vanadium								
	$\underline{(M_4, 5^{\pm N}1)}$	$\frac{2(M}{4},5^{\pm N}1)$	<u>SP</u>	VP	$\frac{VP+2(M_{4,5}+N_{1})}{4}$	<u>M</u> 2,3—	<u> </u>	<u>_M</u> 1—	
Szalkowski	5.1±0.5	10.3±0.5	14.3±0.5	20.0±0.1	30.0±0.5	37.8±0.5	47.6±0.2	66.6±0.2	
Simmons and Scheibner <sup>74</sup>	5.1	10.5	16.5	24.0	RNI	RNI	RNI	RNI	
Fiermans and Vennik <sup>75</sup>	3.5 5.5 7	10.5	15	20 22.5	27 34	37.5 41.5	47.5 56.5	62 67.5	
Robins and Swan76	5.4	0/NR	O/NR	21.6	NO	41.9	51.6	67.4	
Robins <sup>77</sup>	7.1	11.3	18.1	25.5	NO	41.2	52.4	69.5	
	•		Charact	eristic Lo	osses in the V-C	System	• • • • •	· · ·	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u> </u>	SP	·	VP & L	VP + SP	<u>M</u> 2,3	<u> </u>	<u>1</u>	
Szalkowski (V <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> )	5.5±1.0	10.4±0.1	NO	22.1±0.1	32.3±0.2	40.2±0.5	49.8±0.1	68.5±0.5	
Simmons Scheibner (VO)	NO	10.5	NO	24.0	RNI	RNI	RNI	RNI	
Fiermans and Vennik (V <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>13</sub> )	6	8 9 11.5	13 15 18	21 23 26	31 34	42	53	72	
Best <sup>78</sup> (V203)	NO	10.2	18.7	24.4	0/NR	NO	47.2	NO	

Table III-1

RNI = region not included in observations O/NR = peak observeable but no value reported NO = peak not observed

-150-

0003801372

16.5 eV also exists in our data. Our 100 eV incident beam energy data may also be seen to exhibit a low energy peak corresponding to the one that they report at 5.1 eV. These two peaks are also observable in the published data of Swan but are not reported. Some degree of liberty has been assumed in listing the observations of Fiermans and Vennik due to the fact that their work, except for one reported spectrum, was carried out in the  $d^2I/dV^2$  mode and shows a great deal more structure than that observed in the energy distribution spectra; they have since stated that their recent dI/dV low energy loss spectra agree well with that of Simmons and Scheibner.<sup>79</sup>

A few other remarks concerning Table III-1 should also be made. The vanadium spectrum attributed to Robins was measured on what was described as "altered" vanadium. It appears that this sample contains both oxidized and elemental vanadium within the detected volume of the experiment (see Ref. 80 and Section III.B.2.c.). Although it has been grouped with the other vanadium metal results because it appears to agree with them most closely, it should be kept in mind that it actually falls in a category between the two general types of results reported. Also because of the different oxide compounds on which they were measured, it is not clear to what extent the non-ionization losses in these samples can be compared; the results indicate, however, that the Characteristic Loss spectra are remarkably similar to each other and to metallic vanadium. Finally a word on the various experimental techniques used: we used a 4 grid R.F.E.A. and a normal incidence beam between the energies of 100 and 700 eV, Simmons and Scheibner used a 3 grid R.F.E.A. and a normal incidence 100 eV beam,

Fiermans and Vennik used a 3 grid R.F.E.A. and a 100-700 eV normal incidence beam, Robins and Swan and Robins alone used a 127° sector analyzer with a 1200 eV beam at a 45° incident angle and a take-off angle perpendicular to the incident beam, Best used the same system described directly above but with an incident beam energy of 800 eV.

### 2. Characteristic Loss Peak Assignments for Vanadium Metal

In keeping with the spirit of Characteristic Loss spectra, there has been little agreement among the authors listed in Table III-1 as to the origin of the observed peaks. We believe that this was basically due to 1) the lack of intensity vs. beam energy data such as the type presented in Fig. III-6, and 2) the non-realization of the large double to single interband transition probability ratio for loosely bound energy levels. In fact this latter effect provides the key to the interpretation of the vanadium spectrum (and, it appears, other transition metal spectra) and we believe that this is the first time that such an effect has been promulgated to explain any Characteristic Loss spectra. We might add that the peak assignments listed below are the only ones which explain all of the observations on metallic vanadium.

The major peak in the spectra of Fig. III-62 is due to a volume plasmon excitation. Although this peak is reported to be at 20.0 eV, this energy loss value is probably too low since it was merely measured at the intensity maximum and no attempt was made to compensate for the effect of the background which was due to the overlap of the lower energy loss peaks. The energy of this same peak is probably

-152-

0 0 0 3 8 0 1 3 7 3

-153-

overestimated by Simmons and Scheibner since, when they carried out their deconvolution of the spectrum, they assumed that it was fixed at the same energy that it appeared at in their oxidized sample. A more reasonable value of the peak energy is that of Robins and Swan (21.6 eV) which is close to the average value of all the reported data; the 21.8 eV measurement of this loss performed by Soviet workers<sup>80</sup> also supports this viewpoint. The assignment of this peak to a volume plasmon loss process is based on the observations that 1) it is in good agreement with the energy loss predicted by theory (22.15 eV according to Bakulin et.al., 21.0 eV when polarizability effects are accounted for, and compensation for dispersion effects will increase these values), 2) volume plasmons have typically been observed to be the most prominent loss processes in the incident electron energy range of concern here,<sup>81</sup> and 3) this loss is observed to increase in intensity at the greatest rate when the incident beam energy is increased. The fact that 4) it is the peak which we have labelled as due to the creation of a surface plasmon that is most enhanced in intensity when the incident beam angle is moved from normal incidence to a 45° incident angle<sup>75</sup> is also strong evidence for this major peak being correlated with the volume plasmon excitation.

The assignment of a surface plasmon excitation loss to the peak which lies between 14 and 16 eV stems from 1) its energy relationship to the volume plasmon loss peak (i.e., it appears at a factor of  $\sqrt{2}$ lower energy as theory predicts), 2) the fact that its intensity increases at a slower rate than the volume plasmon peak as the incident beam energy is raised (the fact that it does increase somewhat in absolute intensity hinges on the fact that the incident beam current was increasing as a function of its energy), and 3) the angular dependence of its intensity as noted above.

The loss peaks occurring near the energies of 5, 38, and 67 eV can be ascribed to the excitation of interband transitions from the . vanadium  $M_{4,5}$ ,  $M_{2,3}$ , and  $M_1$  subshells respectively. The energies of these peaks correlate well with the subshell binding energies of 2, 38, and 66 eV determined by XPS and related techniques. In actuality the 5 eV loss peak is about 3 eV too large to be associated with the  $\rm M_{\rm 4-5}$  transition. However since it is of the proper amplitude when compared to the other interband transitions and since no other low energy peak has been observed, the assignment is a logical one. Also a high density of states appears to exist about 3 eV above the Fermi level,<sup>82</sup> at the point where the bottom of the 4p band joins the top of the 4s band, and it is possible that these low energy transitions are preferentially coupling to this final state whereas the higher energy transitions are exciting electrons only to the Fermi level. As far as is able to be determined, all of these interband transition peaks appear to remain essentially constant in amplitude in the incident beam energy region investigated-a relationship to be expected given the opposite variations in ionization cross-section and beam current with the incident beam energy.

-154-

00003801376

-155-

The 10 eV peak is ascribed to the excitation of a double interband transition of the valence band levels occurring in the vicinity of a single atom. It would prove to be difficult to rationalize this peak as being due to two successive interactions occurring in different atoms since the 10 eV peak is of greater intensity than the 5 eV and no other large multiple energy loss events were observed throughout the incident energy range studied. Instead the authors are proposing that this peak is due to a double "ionization" event caused by a single electron and with the two interactions occurring within an atomic radius of each other. Gryziński<sup>25</sup> has developed an expression for the cross-section of such an event and the ratio of this cross-section to that of a single ionization event may be written as

 $\frac{Q_{2W_{o}}}{Q_{W_{o}} - Q_{2W_{o}}} = \frac{g_{2W_{o}}(U_{2})}{\left[\frac{4\pi r^{2} E_{W}^{2}}{0} g_{W_{o}}(U)\right] - g_{2W_{o}}(U_{2})}$ (III-2)

where

n = the number of electrons in the subshell(s) being ionized

 $\bar{r}$  = the mean distance between electrons in the atom  $\approx \bar{R}n^{-1/3}$ 

 $\overline{R}$  = the mean radius of the doubly ionized atom

 $g_{2W_0}(U_2)$  = the ionization function for double ionization by a single electron

$$U_2 = E_p / 2E_W_o$$

and the other terms have been defined earlier (see Section I.2.a). This ratio was calculated for the case of a 100 eV beam of electrons incident upon a vanadium metal target and using the values  $\overline{R}$  = 1.34 Å and  $E_{W}$  = 5 eV. For n equal to 5 and 3, the ratio is 120/1 and 0.55/1 respectively. Since the areas under the appropriate peaks in the deconvoluted spectrum of Simmons and Scheibner is 4.8/1, it appears that both the  $M_{4,5}$  and  $N_1$  subshells of vanadium participate to some extent in these transitions. The cross-section ratio of Eq. (III-2) is about a factor of 100 lower for the  $M_{2,3}$  vanadium subshell, the  $1/E_W^2$  term obviously making the intensity ratio quite sensitive to the energy of the transition, and this explains why multiple loss peaks are not observed for the  $M_{2,3}$  and  $M_1$  interband transitions. By comparing Gryziński's curves for  $g_{2W_0}(U_2)$  and  $g_{W_0}(U)$  it is evident that the maximum ratio of double to single ionization events will occur around  $U_2 = 3$ . For the case where  $E_{W} = 5 \text{ eV}$  and n = 5, this maximum ratio will occur around an incident beam energy of 30 eV and its value at this point should be about 82/1. At incident beam energies which are large compared to this 30 eV number the cross-section ratio becomes essentially constant and the variation in intensity with incident beam energy of this double ionization loss peak will be identical to that exhibited by the single ionization loss peaks.

The existence of the peak that we have reported at 30 eV is open to question. Its existence was postulated after observing that the high energy loss side of the volume plasmon loss peak deviated from the Gaussian-type symmetry that would be expected. Some additional 0 0 0 0 0 8 0 1 3 7 7

-157-

support is lent to the possibility of its existence by noting that 1) the two loss mechanisms which would give rise to it yield the two most intense peaks in the low energy loss region of the spectrum, and that 2) a similar multiple event loss peak is present in the  $V_2O_3$ spectrum where it is clearly due to the most intense low energy peaks occurring therein.

The remaining peak in the spectrum occurs at an energy of 47-48 eV. No previous author has forwarded an explanation as to the type of process giving rise to it. The presence of this peak is particularly disturbing because it is a quite prominent feature of the loss spectrum, especially at the higher incident beam energies since the rate of increase in its intensity rivals that of the volume plasmon loss peak. It would appear that there is the possibility that this peak is due to a momentum conservation interband transition loss of the type described by Viatskin.<sup>12</sup> The first loss predicted for this type of event would occur at  $n_1 = n_2 = n_3 = 1$  and this results in a predicted loss of 49.0 eV for the case of free electrons in vanadium. This value is remarkably close to the observed energy loss and such an assignment seems quite convincing on the basis of its energy value alone since there is no other known type of transition which predicts a loss energy near the observed value. Also one would expect the intensity of such an interband transition to be roughly proportional to the penetration depth of the incident electron beam (as is the volume plasmon loss intensity) because more lattice unit cells are traversed, thereby accounting for the observed energy dependence of this peak's intensity.

## 3. <u>Characteristic Loss Peak Assignments for V<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub></u>

Similar arguments to those propounded for the vanadium metal sample can be made regarding the origin of the 22 eV volume plasmon loss peak, the 40 eV  $M_{2,3}$  and 68.5 eV  $M_1$  interband transition peaks, and the 50 eV momentum conservation interband transition peak. In addition a low energy (5-6 eV) peak is seen to be observed at low incident beam energies and is attributed to an interband transition from the oxygen  $L_{2,3}$  levels.<sup>83,84</sup>

The 10-11 eV loss appears to be predominently of a different origin in the case of the oxide than it is in the metal. Although there must undoubtedly be an intensity contribution from the type of double ionization event previously discussed, it is observed that this peak increases in amplitude as the incident beam energy is raised but that this increase is not as rapid as that of the 22 eV volume plasmon peak. This suggests that a surface plasmon loss is also contributing to the intensity of this peak. This assignment is made more plausible by noting that the  $1/\sqrt{2}$  energy relationship of the surface plasmon to the volume plasmon peak does not hold for non-metallic surfaces.

The 32 eV peak also appears to increase in amplitude as a function of the incident beam energy and it may be ascribed to the combination of a volume plasmon and a surface plasmon loss. Besides having an appropriate absolute intensity and the correct intensity variation with beam energy, the exactness of the loss energy as the sum of these two events argues strongly for this multiple loss interpretation. 00003801378

-159-

The  $E_{111}$  peak is assigned almost exclusively on the basis of its similarity to the corresponding peak in the metal. It might be noted that the unit cells of the vanadium oxides are not very different in size from that of vanadium metal. In concluding, it might be pointed out that although this peak appears to be increasing at a significantly greater rate than the corresponding one in the metal (see Fig. III-6a & b), this is not true on an absolute scale since the ordinate in the vanadium metal graphs is a factor of 2.5 larger than that in the  $V_2^{0}$ graphs. Part of this all-around lower intensity in  $V_2O_3$  is undoubtedly due to scattering from the roughness of the pressed powder surface but it is probably safe to say that this does not account for all of the discrepancy. Assuming that the  $E_{111}$  intensities are equal to those in the metal and that the vanadium interband transitions are 40% as large as those in the metal (the higher resolution data shows that these two conditions are simultaneously satisfied after the background is subtracted out), it appears that the probability of volume plasmon excitation is a factor of three lower in  $V_2^{0}$  than it is in metallic vanadium.

#### C. Auger Electron Spectroscopy

#### 1. Vanadium Metal

As mentioned previously, the standard to which the shifts in energy of the Auger transitions in the vanadium compounds were measured is, quite naturally, the energy of these transition in metallic vanadium. The electron configuration of the neutral vanadium atom is [Ar] 4s<sup>2</sup> 3d<sup>3</sup>, and the energy level scheme for the metal is shown in Fig. III-7. The energies of the inner shell levels has been determined using X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy (XPS)<sup>21,72</sup> and they are on the order of 0.5 eV in width.<sup>85</sup> The valence band consists of a mixture of the 4s and 3d states, it has been calculated to be 6.8 eV in width,<sup>82</sup> and it contains high optical densities of states of approximately equal magnitude at 0.6 and 1.6 eV below the Fermi level;<sup>86</sup> the combined FWHH of these two ODS is about 2.9 eV.

Typical dI/dV and  $d^2I/dV^2$  AES spectra obtained for vanadium metal are shown in Fig. III-8, the excitation of only those transitions below 1000 eV being attainable in these experiments. Our results are in agreement with the previously published spectra of vanadium 72,87,88,89 and the transitions to which the peaks have been assigned are shown in the figure. The splitting of the peaks labelled  $L_3^M 1^M 2, 3$ ,  $L_3^M 2, 3^M 2, 3^M$ and  $L_{3}^{M}2.3^{V}$  has been ascribed to the spin-exchange splitting caused by the interaction of the two electron vacancies in the final state;<sup>89</sup> such a splitting in the  $L_3M_1M_1$  transition is not possible because the  $M_1$  shell is empty in the final state and therefore the observed doublet must be due to another process. The transitions that were monitored in the vanadium compound chemical shift studies were the major L<sup>M</sup><sub>32,32,3</sub> and L<sup>M</sup><sub>32,3</sub> ones. These transitions were chosen because they 1) are characteristic of two different types of Auger transitions: the former being a transition in which all of the participating energy levels are inner shells while the latter transition involves the valence band, and 2) give the most intense peaks in this part of the high energy region of the Auger spectrum.

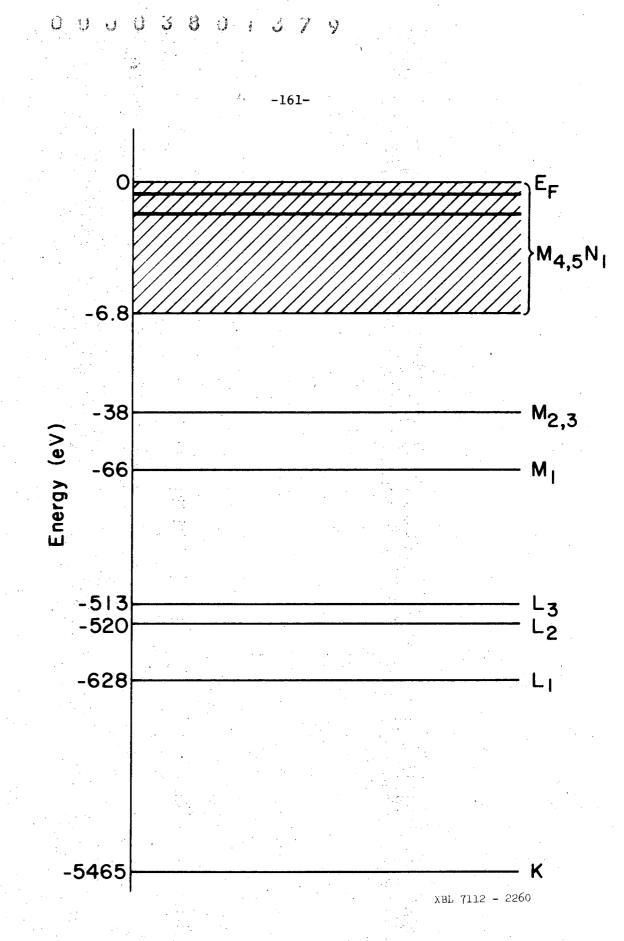
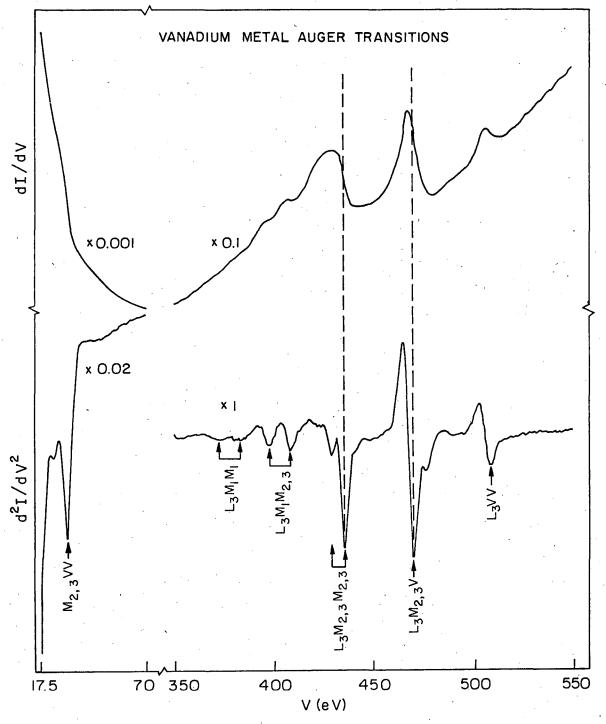
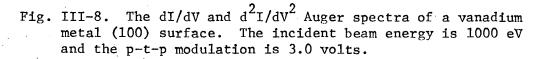


Fig. III-7. A schematic representation of the energy level scheme of vanadium metal.



XBL7112-2259A



0 0 0 0 3 8 0 ; 3 8 0

-163-

As discussed earlier in connection with the LEED results, the reference crystal was always covered with a partial overlayer of sulfur which typically amounted to 0.3 of a monolayer. Of course the presence of this impurity would be expected to modify the state of the reference crystal and thereby affect the magnitude of the observed shifts. is indisputable. However upon further reflection it rapidly become apparent that the perturbation of this small amount of sulfur upon the state of the entire detected volume of the reference crystal is indeed small. Since mean free path considerations suggest that approximately seven atomic layers of vanadium atoms are being probed, even if the sulfur atoms were assumed to affect two of these layers to the same extent that a one-to-one sulfur to vanadium atomic ratio would, it can be shown that the measured high energy minimum (of the  $d^2I/dV^2$  curve) of the  $L_3M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$  reference peak would move downward in kinetic energy by only 0.03 eV. The maximum of the electron energy distribution (i.e. the dI/dV) peak would be affected to a larger extent, moving downward in energy by about 0.11 eV. These values were obtained by mathematically superimposing two Gaussian peaks of equal standard deviation, one peak being 2/5 as large as the other and shifted downward in energy by 0.20 of a standard deviation. This latter value was obtained from the experimental results to be presented where, as we shall see, the measured standard deviation for the vanadium  $L_{3}^{M}_{2,3}^{M}_{2,3}^{M}_{2,3}^{M}$  Auger transition peak is 2.0 eV and the energy shift of this peak in VS could not possibly exceed 0.4 eV. Minimum estimates of the impurity shift to be expected in this reference peak,

i.e. 1/14 of the vanadium atoms shifted by 0.24 eV, yield values of 0.04 and 0.02 eV for the  $d^2I/dV^2$  and dI/dV peak positions respectively. Similarly, the  $L_{3}M_{2,3}V$  reference peak would not be affected by more than 0.01 eV in any of these cases.

#### 2. Chemical Shifts of the Vanadium Compounds

a. <u>The  $L_{3}M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$  transition</u>. Table III-2 summarizes the chemical shift data which was obtained for the vanadium  $L_{3}M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$  and  $L_{3}M_{2,3}V$ Auger transition peaks. All data are reported in terms of the observed kinetic energy of the vanadium compound peaks relative to the energy of the appropriate vanadium metal peaks. Although the shifts are reported to the nearest 0.01 eV this is the result of averaging over the number of experimental runs (shown in parentheses) performed on each species; the uncertainty in the determination of the shifts is about  $\pm$  0.1 eV. Because of the proximetry of the peak on the low energy side of the main  $L_{3}M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$  transition peak, the two maxima being separated by 5.3 eV in metallic vanadium, and the peak tailing evident in the compounds no acceptable data was obtainable for the shift in the maximum of the energy distribution peak for this transition.

The compounds which were investigated are separated into two groups. The first four results were obtained using the conventional  $d^2I/dV^2$  method of AES, recorded on graph paper, and analyzed by hand; the modulation magnitude was 6.0 volts p-t-p and 5-10 scans across the high energy minimum of each peak was made during each experiment.

-164-

-165-

## TABLE III-2

AES Chemical Shifts of Vanadium in Various Compounds

		$\frac{L_3M}{2}$ , $\frac{M}{2}$ , $\frac{1}{3}$ Transition <sup>a</sup>	$\frac{L_3^{M}}{2_3^{2}}$	ransition <sup>a</sup>
		$\Delta(d^2I/dv^2)$	$\Delta(d^2I/dv^2)$	
1.	v <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub>	- 2.29 (4)	- 0.74 (4)	NA
2.	v <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub>	- 1.46 (4)	0.00 (4)	NA
3.	<sup>VO</sup> 0.92	- 0.65 (2)	0.00 (1)	NA
4.	<sup>VO</sup> 0.83	- 0.93 (3)	- 0.01 (1)	ŃA
5.	v <sub>2</sub> ° <sub>4</sub>	- 1.59 (7)	- 0.06 (4)	- 0.04 (6)
6.	v <sub>2</sub> 03	- 1.38 (4)	- 0.05 (3)	- 0.03 (3)
7.	<sup>VO</sup> 0.83	- 1.07 (3)	0.00 (1)	+ 0.05 (1)
8.	VN	- 0.98 (4)	+ 0.02 (3)	+ 0.05 (3)
9.	VC	- 0.86 (5)	+ 0.40 (5)	NA
10.	v <sub>2</sub> s <sub>3</sub>	$\begin{cases} -0.53 \\ -0.24 \end{cases} $ (4) (5)	+ 0.05 (2)	- 0.03 (2)
11.	VSi <sub>2</sub>	- 0.53 (6)	- 0.17 (3)	- 0.43 (3)
12.	<sup>VO</sup> 1.11	- 1.40 (1)	+ 0.45 (1)	- 0.35 (1)
13.	VN(sintered)	- 1.33 (2)	+ 0.10 (1)	+ 0.15 (1)
14.	VC(sintered)	- 1.37 (3)	0.00 (1)	- 0.10 (1)

NA = not available

a) reference state is the energy for the same Auger transition in the vanadium metal.

The second group of results was acquired in the energy distribution mode, digitized and recorded on paper tape by the Vidar DAS, and computer averaged with the derivative also being mathematically calculated; the modulation was 2.0 volts p-t-p and 15-25 scans were typically averaged. When the latter set of experiments was initiated it was observed that the magnitudes of the observed shifts were not consistant with the previous results. Since the only real difference in the experiments was the amplitude of the modulation voltage, a study of the effect of its amplitude upon the magnitude of the chemical shift was launched. It was determined by computer analysis and by experiment that the magnitude of the observed  $L_3^{M}2, 3^{M}2, 3$  transition shift was 0.28 eV larger for the 6.0 volt than it was for the 2.0 volt modulation magnitude in the case of the vanadium oxides; the discrepancy in the observed shift magnitude was similarly determined to be 0.35 in the L3M2,3V transition experiments. From the computer analysis of this problem it was apparent that about 80% of the magnitude of this shift arose from the variation in the measured position of the vanadium reference crystal peaks. The cause of this type of modulation amplitude induced shift was touched upon in Section II.B.1 where the analyzer response function was discussed. As the modulation amplitude is increased, the output signal approximates a true derivative curve less and less as progressively greater non-linear portions of the peak are sampled. Due to the greater amount of peak tailing in the compounds relative to metallic vanadium, this variation from linearity is quenched in the compounds and therefore is not affected to such

0.003801382

a large degree by changes in the modulation amplitude. For the instrumental peak widths encountered here, the data shows that virtually no variation is encountered for modulation magnitudes below 3.0 volts p-t-p and therefore the second series of results reported here should reflect the true values of the chemical shifts. The values obtained for the first four compounds have been corrected from their 6.0 volt p-t-p values so that they also reflect the true shift in their energy levels.

-167-

In Table III-3 the amplitudes of the anion and impurity peaks are listed relative to the amplitude of the vanadium  $L_3^{M_{2,3}V}$  transition peak. In each case the amplitude of the largest non-vanadium transition peak was measured. These are the  $KL_2L_2$  peak in oxygen, nitrogen, and carbon, and the  $L_3^{M_{2,3}M_{2,3}}$  peak in sulfur and silicon. The presented data was internally standardized by using a 6.0 volt p-t-p modulation magnitude and a 1000 eV incident beam energy throughout. As demonstrated earlier, the intensity of a Gaussian or Lorentzian peak is proportional to the peak-to-peak amplitude of its derivative trace. Since, as noted previously, the low energy sides of the Auger peaks were often distorted due to tailing and/or overlapping, the peak amplitudes were measured from the trace centerline to the high energy minimum portion of the peak.

It will be noted again that these ratios should not be taken literally since the effective ionizing current, the ionization crosssection, the Auger transition probability, and the detected volume vary for each transition cited. The transition probability variation

	- 	o/v	N/V	C/V	s/v	Si/V	Ca/V
1.	v <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub>	2.25		· .	,		· · .
2.	V <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	1.58			•	• •	
3.	<sup>VO</sup> 0.92	1.03		NA	NA	· · · ·	
4.	<sup>VO</sup> 0.83	0.84		0.18	4		
5.	V <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub>	1.82	·	Quai Alla Gua Sala ang dan Gua ang dan P	0.23		
δ.	v203	1.72			0.23	•	
7.	<sup>VO</sup> 0.83	0.82		0.26	4		
3.	VN	0.44	0.99				0.59
).	VC			3.07	• • • •	• •	
).	v <sub>2</sub> s <sub>3</sub>	0.66		${0.67 \\ 0.38}$	27.3		•
ι.	VSi <sub>2</sub>	0.12		0.16		44.6	
2.	<sup>VO</sup> 1.11	1.24		2.78	3.79		
3.	VN(sintered)	1.63	1.81	0.48	4	•	0.8
<b>.</b>	VC(sintered)	1.29		1.66	4		

-168-

# Table III-3

AES Peak Intensity Ratios in Various Vanadium Compounds

NA = not available

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

-169-

is perhaps the most important since the number of possible Auger transitions increases dramatically as one progresses down the rows of the Periodic Table and as the Auger current resulting from the ionization of a given energy level is spread more and more thinly among the various transitions. The effect of the effective ionizing current also becomes an important factor when the inner shell ionization energy lies within the limits of the secondary electron cascade peak; this influence is reflected in the sulfur and silicon compound ratios. Despite the limitations, the peak intensity information is an important supplement to the chemical shift data and is invaluable in correctly interpreting it. Most of the listed ratios are average values and the standard deviation is typically less than 0.10 units. Because of the sensitively of the low energy sulfur and silicon peak magnitudes to surface contamination, the maximum observed ratios are reported for the compounds containing these elemments. Finally it should be noted that all of the O/V intensity ratios were reduced by 0.20 units, this value being the calculated contribution of the nearby vanadium L<sub>2</sub>VV transition to the oxygen peak intensity.

In order to begin to understand the data contained in Tables III-2 and III-3, the following observations will be made:

- The magnitude of the observed chemical shifts (ignoring the last three compounds) generally increase with an increasing difference in electronegativity of the compounding elements.
- 2. The samples of  $V_2^{0}_4$ ,  $V_2^{0}_3$ , VC, and VSi<sub>2</sub> are, for all practical purposes, free from contamination.

- 3. The anomalously small chemical shift associated with the  $V_2S_3$  compound suggests that the  $VO_{0.83}$  and  $VO_{0.92}$  samples (assuming that the impurity levels in the  $VO_{0.92}$  are similar to those in the  $VO_{0.83}$  sample) are also relatively free from impurities that may affect the magnitude of their observed chemical shifts.
- 4. If the O/V ratio for the set of V<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> samples in row #1 is accepted as a standard (this compound possesses the most exact stoichiometry of the vanadium oxides), it is seen below that then is a remarkable agreement between the experimentally observed ratios and the calculated ones. Listing all of the theoretical predictions in the manner VO<sub>x</sub>, we have

#### Table III-4.

Comparison of Theoretical and Experimental O/V Peak Intensity Ratios in the Vanadium Oxides

Row	Compound	Calculated*	Experimental
1.	<sup>v</sup> 2 <sup>0</sup> 4	2.00	2.00
2.	v <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub>	1.50	1.40
3.	<sup>VO</sup> 0.92	0.92	0.92
4.	VO <sub>0.83</sub>	0.83	0.75
5.	V204	2.00	1.62
6.	v <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub>	1.50	1.53
7.	VO <sub>0.83</sub>	0.83	0.75
12.	<sup>vo</sup> 1.11	1.11	1.10

Theoretical or determined by crystal grower.

-170-

000038015384

These results indicate that the vanadium oxides retain their composition throughout the detected volume of the samples and that the acceptance of the row  $#1 V_2 O_4$  sample as a standard is justified.

From these observations it may be concluded that the chemical shift values obtained for all of the "clean" compounds mentioned above might fairly accurately reflect the oxidation state of the vanadium atoms in each compound. It is obvious from the combined chemical shift and 0/V ratio data that the row #5 samples, which were originally believed to be of the composition  $V_2O_4$ , have undergone reduction. Although these samples had been made from the same batch of powder that the original experiments were performed on, this powder obviously was exposed to reducing conditions during the time interval between these two sets of experiments if one is to rationalize its observed surface composition during the latter measurements.

The source of the 294 eV calcium peak in the VN is not known but it must have originated in the manufacturing process since it was also present in the sintered VN which was obtained from a different supplier. An X-ray fluorescence analysis of these samples revealed that no more than 0.02% of the bulk sample was calcium.<sup>90</sup> This indicates that it is concentrated at the surface, most likely as the compound CaO. The fact that the VN chemical shift is of the expected magnitude suggests that this CaO impurity is located primarily as a surface overlayer covering the VN. Such an interpretation is also consistant with the observed magnitude of the N/V intensity ratio. From the interpolation of the anion/V ratios in the oxide and the carbide, the N/V ratio would be expected to be about 2.1/1. However if the CaO is present as an overlayer then since the detected volume associated with the nitrogen peak is less than that of the vanadium peak, the magnitude of the nitrogen peak will be more severely attenuated than that of the vanadium and this is what is observed. Although the intensity ratios indicate that a small amount of vanadium oxide my also be present, the VN chemical shift data will be regarded as being representative of the pure nitride.

Two chemical shift values have been reported for  $V_2S_3$ . The larger value is the one that should be associated with this compound. The smaller value is, I believe, representative of the compound VS. It is well known that  $V_2S_3$  undergoes the decomposition reaction

 $v_2 s_3 \rightarrow 2vs + s$ 

when it is heated above  $950^{\circ}$ C.<sup>91</sup> This heat treatment was performed inside the vacuum system and resulted in the magnitude of the observed shift changing from -0.53 to -0.24 eV. Since the S/V peak intensity ratio essentially remained constant throughout these experiments, it appears that the free sulfur remained evenly distributed throughout the sample. It is not felt that the small amount of carbon present is appreciably affecting the magnitude of the shift results since although some of the  $V_2S_3$  samples contained almost twice as much of this impurity as others there was no difference observed in the shifts. Upon heating the amount of carbon was generally reduced, strongly

suggesting that this impurity is not bound to the vanadium atoms (VC being a highly refractory material) but may have been deposited on the surface during the manufacture of the compound ( $V_2S_3$  may be prepared by the reaction of  $CS_2$  with  $V_2O_5$ ). The reason for the anomalously small chemical shifts exhibited by these sulfides is not entirely understood. Since sulfur is the only one of the anions studied which has its unfilled 3d levels low enough in energy to impart some appreciable portion of their character to the chemical bonds formed, it is likely that this fact underlies the peculiar behavior of these compounds. This phenomena may be viewed as a form of back-donation of electrons to the cation through the medium of these d-orbitals. Hartree-Fock-Slater calculations have been carried out for sulfur and their results have shown that even a small amount of d-orbital character in a bond will significantly alter the change in binding energy of the inner shells.<sup>21</sup> Unfortunately the amount of dorbital participation in the bonding is unknown and is therefore unable to be compensated for. For this reason, the sulfide data will not be included in the discussion regarding the dependence of the chemical shift upon bond ionicity.

The last three entries in Tables III-2 and III-3 were not extensively investigated since it was apparent that they were too complex in their make-up to readily glean useful information from them. Due to the obvious influence of impurities upon the observed shifts and the lack of information concerning their distribution throughout the surface layer, there is simply not enough information available in these results to untangle the problem. Although one could conjecture as to the state of each impurity and rationalize the observed data, this will not be done. These results are therefore presented only so that the interested reader may peruse them and will appreciate the difficulties involved in working with these more complicated systems and recognize the practical limitations of the technique.

The real question at hand is, of course, what sort of correlation can be made between the sign and magnitude of the observed shifts and the strength of the chemical bond in the observed compounds. This question will first be directed at the  $L_{3}M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$  transition results. The fact that all of the transition energies decrease in absolute magnitude would be expected a priori. As previously pointed out, the more electropositive element in a binary compound will tend to transfer some fraction of its valence electronic charge to the more electronegative element, thereby resulting in a greater effective nuclear charge on its remaining electrons and increasing their binding energy. If the magnitude of the binding energy increase is similar for each energy level, a supposition which is confirmed by XPS results,<sup>21</sup> reference to Eq. (I-13) shows that the observed Auger inner shell transition energy change will be toward a smaller kinetic energy of the ejected electron.

In order to glean any information about the nature of the charge transfer associated with the observed chemical shift, it is necessary to compare the results with a standard: a scale of bond ionicity. 0 . 0 0 3 8 0 1-175-8 5

At the present time there exist four basic theories which deal with the problem of creating such a yardstick. These are listed in Table III-5 along with the experimental origins of the parameters which appear in each theory. Discussion of the merits of

### Table III-5

Bond Ionicity Theories

Type of Bond Theory	Covalent	Ionic
Thermochemical	Heats of formation of elements	Extra-ionic or heteropolar energy
Valence bond-M.O.	Heats of formation of homopolar IV crystals	Atomic spectra
Pseudopotential	Three parameters fitted to interband energies	Three parameters fitted to interband energies
Dispersion Theory	Dielectric constants of homopolar IV crystals	Dielectric constants of heteropolar crystals

each approach is beyond the scope of this thesis and will not be presented here, especially since a fairly detailed comparison is made in the literature. The dispersion theory of Philips and Van Vechten (henceforth referred to as PV) is the most suitable for our purposes. This statement stems from the fact that it was specifically designed to account for solid state effects, it treats the covalent and ionic contributions to the ionicity on equal terms (unlike the Thermochemical approach which ignores the effect of the covalent bond or the VB-MO approach which includes it only as a second order term), and it is not affected by the requirement of subjectively weighting the various parts of the experimental spectrum in fitting the theory to it (as in the Pseudopotential case).

Detailed discussions of the PV Dispersion Theory and its modifications are presented in various papers<sup>92-96</sup> and therefore only a short sketch of it will be given here. The theory originally grew out of an attempt to develop a simple model to explain the observed dielectric properties of solid compounds. The usually complicated crystalline band structure is instead represented by the isotropic bands associated with the nearly free electron model of the band structure. The total (average) energy band gap,  $E_g$ , which is associated with this model is shown to be decomposable into homopolar and heteropolar parts, designated as  $E_h$  and C respectively, and the relationship which exists among them is

$$E_g^2 = E_h^2 + C^2$$
 (III-3)

The fraction of ionic and covalent character of the bond may then be defined by the expressions

$$f_{i} = C^{2}/E_{g}^{2}$$
 and  $f_{c} = E_{h}^{2}/E_{g}^{2}$ . (III-4a,b)

The average homopolar energy gap is taken to be a function of the nearest-neighbor distance only, and an expression for it may be derived by observing the dispersion of the dielectric constant in the Group IV elements of the Periodic Table (i.e. C, Si, Ge, and Sn). The expression developed for this gap is

$$E_{h} = \frac{39.74}{d^{s}}$$
 (eV) (III-5)

where

d = the bond length expressed in Angströms
s = 2.48

An analytic formula for the heteropolar gap was then constructed to describe the variation of the observed values of the total band gap for different compounds. This expression, which has been extended to accomodate compounds of the  $A_{mn}^B$  type which may contain cationic d-electrons,  ${}^{96}$  is

$$C = 14.39 \quad b \left[\frac{1+\Gamma}{1-(\Gamma f_c/f_i)}\right]^{1/2} e^{-k_s r_o} \left[\frac{\sigma Z_A - (n/m) Z_B}{r_o}\right] (eV) \quad (III-6)$$

where

 $b = 0.089 (\bar{N}_{c})^{2}$ 

 $\bar{N}_{c}$  = the average co-ordination number of the crystal =

$$\left[ \left( \frac{m}{m+n} \right) N_{c}(A) + \left( \frac{n}{m+n} \right) N_{c}(B) \right]$$

Γ = the fraction of empty d-levels = the number of d-shell holes per formula unit/the total number of valence electrons

e<sup>-k</sup>s<sup>r</sup>o = the Thomas-Fermi screening factor

 $k_{s} = 2.729 n^{1/6}$ 

n = the number of s and p electrons per  $A_{mn}^{B}/the$  molecular volume of  $A_{mn}^{B}$  in  $A^{3}$ 

 $r_0 = d/2$ 

σ = the bond length of the Group IV element in the same row of the Periodic Table as B/the bond length of the Group IV element in the same row as A

 $Z_A^{}$ ,  $Z_B^{}$  = formal valencies of A and B respectively

In determining C for a compound containing d-electrons, it is obvious that a self-consistant calculation must be performed since the right-hand side of Eq. (III-6) contains the term  $C^2$  within the  $f_c/f_i$  ratio appearing therein.

Using this PV theory, the calculated ionicity values of the compounds which have been studied are

Table III-6

	Compound	f	
,	v <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub>	0.95	
	v <sub>2</sub> o <sub>3</sub>	0.94	
	vo	0.93	
• .	VN	0.87	
· .	VC	0.70	
·	v <sub>2</sub> s <sub>3</sub> vsi <sub>2</sub>	0.90 0.52 <sup>97</sup>	

Calculated PV Ionicities for Vanadium Compounds

0 3 0 0 3 8 0 , 3 8 7

-179-

The observed chemical shifts of the clean compounds listed in Table III-2, with the exception of  $V_2S_3$ , have been plotted vs. these ionicity values and the results are shown in Fig. III-9. As expected the graph varies in a fairly linear manner from an ionicity value of zero to that ionicity region near the compound VO. Such behavior is quite easily rationalized since the two most loosely bound electrons in vanadium are in the 4s subshell. These electrons have relatively little core penetration 98 and therefore their "removal" from the vanadium atom could reasonably result in the system following the dictates of the previously expounded valence shell model of the inner shell shifts. The next set of electrons that would be affected are in the 3d subshell. These electrons have a significant amount of core penetration and any increase in their mean distance from the nucleus would be expected to result in a significantly larger increase in the effective nuclear charge upon the remaining electrons than that which results from the donation of the 4s electrons to another atom. Consequently it is very attractive to associate the "knee" in Fig. III-9 with such a 3d electron loss effect. Although this interpretation may be generally valid, it may well be suspected that the situation is indeed more complicated than this simple model suggests. There are a number of effects which modify the energy of the emitted Auger electron and most of these are to some degree dependent upon the oxidation state of the atom. These effects will be brought to light in the following discussion of results which are related to ours.

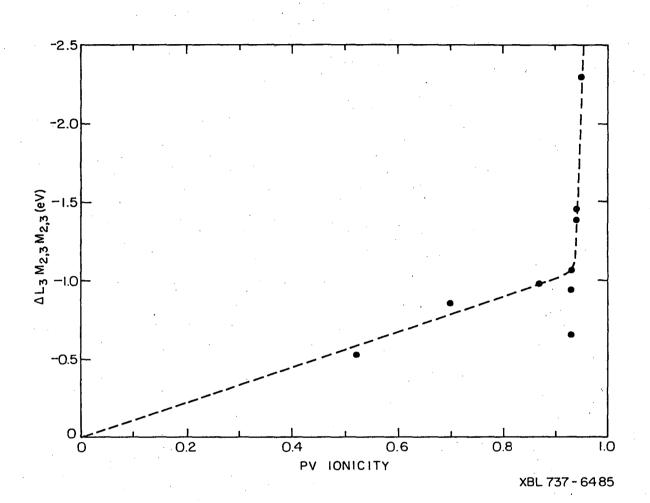


Fig. III-9. The magnitude of chemical shift of the vanadium  $L_{3}M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$  Auger transition in the vanadium compounds relative to vanadium metal plotted vs the calculated Phillips-Van Vechten ionicity values for the compounds.

00000801008

-181-

Two papers have appeared in the literature which directly bear upon our results. The first of these was a series of XPS and AES chemical shift experiments carried out on TiC, TiN, TiO, TiO<sub>2</sub>, and VC by Ramqvist et.al.<sup>99</sup> on the Uppsala instrument. The second contains similar experiments on  $V_2O_5$  done by Fiermans and Vennik;<sup>79</sup> their XPS data was obtained using a HP 4950A XPS machine and the AES experiments were carried out in a R.F.E.A. system identical to ours. All of these authors measured their shifts at the maximum in the energy distribution curve and their combined results are listed in Table III-7.

It will be noted that the magnitude of the XPS shift for a given energy level increases as the oxidation state of the cation is increased; the fact that TiO appears to be an exception to this trend is probably due incomplete oxidation since the Ti-O system also possesses a solid solution range around the monoxide. It will also be noticed that the shifts for TiO<sub>2</sub> and  $V_2O_5$  are much larger than would be anticipated if the trend of the lower oxidation states were to be linearly extrapolated out to these compounds. This effect is a logical one since, as previously mentioned, the removal of the core-penetrating 3d electrons would be expected to have a greater effect than that of the 4s electrons. All of these results are in accordance with our observations. The sequence of shifts in the  $V_2O_5$  L and M subshells can also be rationalized using core penetration effects. Although it might be expected that the complete removal of a 3d electron from the cation would affect the M electrons to a greater extent than the L electrons (see, for example, the electronic probability density distributions

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	······································		
	Δκ	$\Delta L_2$	<sup>∆L</sup> 3	ΔM <sub>1</sub>	ΔM <sub>2,3</sub>
TiC	-1.0±0.4		-1.3±0.1		
TiN	-1.2±0.4		-1.5±0.2		
TiO	-1.0±0.4		-1.0±0.2		
TiO <sub>2</sub>	-4.3±0.4		-4.9±0.2		
vc	-1.5±0.4		-1.8±0.3		
v2 <sup>0</sup> 5	· .	-5.3	-5.3	-4.2	-4.7
	$\Delta(\text{KL}_2\text{L}_3)$	∆(L <sub>3</sub> M <sub>1</sub> M <sub>1</sub> )	$^{\Delta(L_{3}^{M_{1}M_{2}},3)}$	$\Delta(L_{3}^{M}2, 3^{M}2, 3)$	<sup>∆(L</sup> 3 <sup>M</sup> 2,3 <sup>V</sup>
TiC	-1.5±0.4			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
TiN	-1.9±0.4		· · ·		•
TiO	-1.6±0.5	· .			
TiO <sub>2</sub>	-5.8±0.4				
VC	-2.4±0.4				•
v <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>13</sub>		-2	-2.5	-2.1	-1.2

Supplementary XPS and AES Data<sup>79,99</sup>

Table III-7

0 0 0 0 3 8 0 1 5 8 9

in Fig. 20 of Ref. 98), it will also be perceived that since the true effect is rather a slight outward redistribution of these electrons from the nucleus the amount of change in the 3d-L overlap may be of a similar magnitude as the change in the 3d-M overlap. Combined with the fact that the L subshells tend to shield the outer subshells from the effective increase in the nuclear charge, the observed larger shifts for the L shell energy levels can be rationalized. The observation that the  $M_{2,3}$  subshell shift is of a greater magnitude than that of the  $M_1$  subshell may be ascribed to a greater extent than the symmetrical  $M_1$  level.

The fact that Ramqvist et.al. found the difference between subshell shifts to decrease in the order TiC, TiN, TiO is more difficult to explain. Those authors concluded that this indicated that 3d electrons are to some extent transferred to the anion and that the amount of this transfer increases in the order TiO, TiN, TiC. This effect was rationalized by arguing that although the non-metal bonding levels will be more localized in going from the carbide to the oxide, the additional electrons in TiN and TiO partially enter the nearly higher energy levels which are antibonding in nature and are primarily localized around the cation. The position of Ramqvist et.al. is supported by some observations on the variation of the vanadium  $L_3^M {}_{2,3}^{V/L} {}_3^M {}_{2,3}^{M}$  peak intensity ratio. This data is presented in Table III-8. Although the numerical results are tenative since they are typically based on four individual observations of this ratio in the compounds, a trend is definately indicated. As pointed out in

### Table III-8

Compound	<sup>L</sup> 3 <sup>M</sup> 2,3 <sup>V/L</sup> 3 <sup>M</sup> 2,3 <sup>M</sup> 2,3 <sup>Intensity R</sup>
V	1.13
-	
<sup>v</sup> 2 <sup>0</sup> 4	0.73
v203	0.84
vo	0.93
VN	0.89
VC	0.85
v <sub>2</sub> s <sub>3</sub>	0.96
VSi <sub>2</sub>	0.96

Vanadium Single Valence Band to Inner Shell Transition Peak Intensity Ratios for Various Compounds

the next section, the available evidence suggests that it is the 3d electrons which make the overwhelming contribution to the intensity of the  $L_{3}M_{2,3}V$  transition peak. From the table it will be noted that the intensity ratio declines in the order VO, VN, VC, thereby indicating that more of the 3d electron density is being transferred to the anion in the carbide than in the oxide. XPS measurement of the shifts in the subshells outside of the  $L_{3}$  subshell would prove useful in further clarifying this question. This data also indicates that the amount of this spacial transfer of electron density is relatively small with respect to the metal atom radius since the amount of overlap of the electronic densities of the  $M_{2,3}$  and  $M_{4,5}$ 

00003801391

shells is seen to remain surprisingly constant, a fact which would also seem to warrent further experimental investigation. It is not clear to what degree this d-electron donation interpretation is valid since the effect of orbital relaxation also enters into the picture. There are two relaxation effects which modify the energy of a photoemitted (or Auger) electron. The first is due to what has been termed dynamic relaxation<sup>100,101</sup> and is the result of the occupied outer shell orbitals undergoing a collapse toward the newly created vacancy thereby accelerating the outgoing electron and resulting in an apparent decrease in its binding energy. Since this atomic relaxation energy is dependent upon the number of electrons outside the ionized shell, one would expect the (negative) shift in the relaxation energy upon the removal of electrons during compound formation to be greater for the outer shell electrons than for the inner shell ones. Calculations suggest that this shift would be on the order of magnitude of 0.1-1 eV. The size of the change between the  $L_3$  and K shifts would however be expected to increase from the carbide to the oxide, in contradiction to the observed ( $\Delta L_2 - \Delta K$ ) difference. There also exists an energy contribution due to extra-atomic relaxation.<sup>101</sup> This effect has been observed for atoms which are placed in a solid-state environment and is attributed to the relaxation of electrons from the neighboring This relaxation effect would be expected to be of the same atoms. magnitude as and vary in a manner similar to that discussed for atomic relaxation. Therefore it is concluded that the d-electron donation effect in the carbide, nitride, oxide series is real and, if anything,

ells :

larger than that indicated by the XPS results.

Turning our attention to the AES results in Table III-7, it will be noted that 1) the AES shifts of Ramqvist et.al. are generally slightly larger than those predicted by their XPS data, and 2) the AES shifts predicted by the XPS data of Fiermans and Vennik are substantially larger than those observed and the magnitude of the shifts varies anomalously for the  $L_3M_1M_1$ ,  $L_3M_1M_{2,3}$ , and  $L_3M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$ transitions.

Although experimental uncertainty may account for the trend noted in the first observation, another explanation is also possible. Shirley<sup>102</sup> has recently pointed out the discrepancy between the observed absolute energies of inner shell Auger transitions and those calculated using Eq. (I-13). He noted that two corrections should be made to that equation. The first of these was first proposed by Asaad and  $Burhop^{103}$  who realized that the binding energy of the Auger electron will be increased by the amount of the two-electron interaction for the energy levels in which the final state vacancies Shirley 102 noted that the use of empirical XPS binding are located. energies in the calculation would automatically compensate for the dynamic relaxation processes occurring during an Auger event, but that a so-called static relaxation effect also exists. He reasoned that the relaxation of the outer orbitals during the de-excitation of the X electron would create a more repulsive environment for the Y electron, thereby raising its orbital energy by an amount R. The Auger energy should therefore be given by the expression

-186-

$$\bar{E}_{W_{o}X_{p}Y_{q}}(Z) = \bar{E}_{W_{o}}(Z) - \bar{E}_{X_{p}}(Z) - E_{Y_{q}}(Z) - \phi_{A} - F_{o}(X_{p},Y_{q}) + R \quad (III-7)$$

where

 $F_o(X_p, Y_q)$  = the Slater integral for the  $X_p - Y_q$  interaction R = the static relaxation energy (See Ref. 102 for its form)

To a degree sufficiently accurate for our purposes, the electron interaction correction for inner shells should not vary upon chemical bond formation. However, the amount of relaxation should decrease for a compounded atom relative to an atom in a metal. This would increase the magnitude of the AES shift and this is what is observed for the results of Ramqvist et.al. Since the magnitude of the change in the static relaxation energy would be expected to be on the order of 0.1-1 eV, it is suggested that this effect may be being observed here.

As to the results of Fiermans and Vennik, it should be first pointed out that those authors have used LEED and AES techniques to establish that  $V_2^{0}{}_5$  undergoes a decomposition to  $V_6^{0}{}_{13}$  upon interacting with an electron beam.<sup>104</sup> This fact is recognized in the table and accounts for some part of the discrepancy between the observed AES shift magnitudes and those calculated from the X-ray data for  $V_2^{0}{}_5$ . Difficulties in the determination of the work function of the AES spectrometer might also contribute to the discrepancy. One other piece of information suggests, however, that a fairly large discrepancy does exist. If the absolute values for the L<sub>2</sub>, L<sub>3</sub>, M<sub>1</sub>, and M<sub>2.3</sub> energy bands for  $V_{20_3}$  (by Honig et.al.<sup>84</sup>) and for V (Fiermans and Vennik<sup>79</sup>) are compared, the values obtained for the shifts of these levels are -4.3, -4.5, -3.1, and -4.1 eV respectively. (This procedure is not quite as risky as it appears since both XPS experiments were carried out at the Hewlett-Packard laboratories, on the same machine, and with H-P personnal. The energy calibration was therefore, in all probability, carried out in the same manner.) These calculated XPS shifts for  $V_2O_3$  are quite consistant with those observed for  $V_2O_5$  and TiO2 and the predicted AES shifts calculated from them are again too large when compared with our AES data. The source of this difficulty may again lie in the question of relaxation. Although the conclusions presented above for the KL2L3 titanium compound shifts are quite valid since the equations dealing with the relaxation phenomena have been proven to work well with the tightly bound inner shells, it is not clear to what extent they may apply, if at all, to the loosely bound inner shells. Although the author can only surmise that this is indeed the cause of the observed discrepancy, it does seem to be the only valid arguement available to rationalize the observations. More work is obviously called for in this area. When this effect is better understood perhaps it will also explain the observed variation in energy of the  $L_3^{M_1M_1}$ ,  $L_3^{M_1M_2}$ , and  $L_3^{M_2}$ ,  $M_{2,3}^{M_2}$ , transition shifts. It is also possible that due to the small magnitude of the first two transitions relative to the latter one, the uncertainty in peak positions is large for these transitions (Fiermans and Vennik do not specify any confidence limits) or that their position was altered by

-188-

00003801592

the method of background subtraction employed. It might also be noted that the observed  $L_{3}M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$  shift for  $V_{6}O_{13}$  appears to be a bit too low when compared to our results but this may be due to the aforementioned difficulty of measuring the position of the energy distribution maximum for this transition peak in the compounds.

Despite all of the difficulties mentioned above it is quite clear from the data which was accumulated on the vanadium  $L_3^{M}2, 3^{M}2, 3$ Auger transition that the chemical shift associated with this (loosely bound) inner shell transition varies in a reasonable and understandable manner upon compound formation. This has been the first in-depth study <sup>79,105,106</sup> of the chemical shift effect for inner shells using electron-excited AES techniques and one can readily grasp its potential in supplementing LEED and regular (i.e. qualitative and quantitative) AES data in elucidating the chemical composition of a thin surface layer.

b. <u>The  $L_3M_{2,3}V$  transition</u>. That the situation existing for the single valence shell  $L_3M_{2,3}V$  transition is somewhat different is evident by observing the shift variation for this process in Table III-2. Before proceeding to a discussion of this transition, however, an additional piece of information that can be gleaned from the AES information will be presented: the variation in the width of the valence band. As previously pointed out, the width of the inner shell transition peaks in the compounds is not expected to (or appear to) vary from that observed for vanadium metal. The observed standard deviation of the  $L_3M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$  transition was measured at 1.99 eV. This number is based

upon the assumption that the peak is Gaussian in nature since the value was calculated from the difference in energy between the maximum of the dI/dV curve and the high energy minimum of its derivative. When this value is corrected for the amplitude of the modulation voltage and for the ILW of the analyzer (see Appendix V), the corrected standard deviation,  $\sigma_c$ , is 0.92 eV and the FWHH = 2.15 eV. Using X-ray absorption techniques, Fischer<sup>85</sup> has determined that the width of the L<sub>3</sub> peak is 0.5 eV. This value is the width between the 0.25 and 0.75 amplitude points of the absorption curve and it is not clear whether this value should be considered the FWHH of the peak as suggested by Beeman and Friedman<sup>107</sup> or whether this value is equal to 1.35  $\sigma$ , assuming a Gaussian peak distribution. In the latter case, the FWHH would prove to be 0.9 eV. Assuming equal widths for the  $L_3$  and  $M_{2,3}$  energy levels and recognizing that the maximum possible Auger peak width is the sum of the individual level widths, our data would imply a minimum FWHH of 0.7 eV for each of these levels-a value in good agreement with Fischer's observations.

The observed standard deviations of the  $L_{3}M_{2,3}^{V}V$  peaks, the corrected standard deviation, and the corrected FWHH of each are listed in Table III-9. The last column gives the calculated width of the valence band alone after subtracting out the assumed contribution (2/3 of 2.15 eV) of the inner levels. Our valence band FWHH of 2.7 eV for vanadium metal compares well with the  $\approx$  2.9 eV width of the 3d levels as measured by Eastman.<sup>86</sup> From these results it is strongly indicated that the main contribution to the  $L_{3}M_{2,3}^{V}V$  transition width

#### 

-191-

Table III-9

Valence Band Widths for the Vanadium Compounds

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u></u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
÷	····	σ(eV)	σ <sub>c</sub>	FWHH	FWHH <sub>VB</sub>
	ν.	2.86	1.75	4.12	2.69
	v204*	2.81	1.70	4.00	2.57
	v <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub>	2.82	1.71	4.02	2.59
	<sup>VO</sup> 0.83	2.85	1.74	4.10	2.67
	VN	3.07	1.96	4.61	3.18
	VC	4.60	3.49	8.21	6.78
	v2 <sup>s</sup> 3	2.98	1.87	4.40	2.97
. ·	VS12	3.17	2.06	4.85	3.42
		ang an			

# The actual composition of this reduced $V_2^0_4$ is $V_3^0_5$

a second second

from the valence band in metallic vanadium comes from the 3d levels, a not unexpected result considering the high density of states occurring in this level and its large overlap with the core levels relative to that of the 4s electrons.

The most notable features of these results are the slightly larger valence band widths of VN and VSi, and the very large width of VC. Although no other data on VSi<sub>2</sub> could be found, Fischer<sup>85</sup> has reported X-ray emission spectra of VN and VC. Although his data suggests that the VN M<sub>4.5</sub>  $\rightarrow$  L<sub>3</sub> emission peak is 10-20% wider than that observed for the metal, this also appears to be true for his  $V_2O_3$ spectrum peak and the observed adsorption peak widening may be due to the uncertainties in separating out the various components of the spectrum. The situation existing for VC is less confusing. The emission spectrum from this compound shows the peaks from the vanadium  $M_{4,5} \rightarrow L_3$  transition and the carbon  $L_{1,2} \rightarrow$  vanadium  $L_3$  cross-transition to overlap to a large extent. The combined width of the resulting peak is 2 to 2.5 times as large as the vanadium  $M_{4.5} \rightarrow L_3$  transition peak width. Since it has been pointed out that a strong admixture of the carbon 2s and 2p levels with the vanadium 3d levels is likely, 107 it would appear that the valence band contribution to the  $L_3M_{2,3}V$ Auger transition is reflecting this interatomic interaction.

Returning to the topic of chemical shifts, upon a bit of reflection it will soon become obvious that when one is concerned with the measurement of the  $d^2I/dV^2$  high energy minimum of a single valence band Auger transition it is the position of the high energy edge of 0003801094

-193-

the valence band that will enter into the calculations and not the position of the peak maximum. This is true because the highest kinetic energy Auger electrons will be emitted from this edge and the high energy minimum of the  $d^2I/dV^2$  trace should mimic its movement. The filled 3d density of states drops off precipitously at the Fermi level and therefore our reference is well defined. In fact all of the compounds studied, with the exception of  $V_2O_4$ , are conductors at room temperature. It will therefore be assumed that the steepest portion of the high energy valence band edge (henceforth referred to as the HEVBE) occurs at the Fermi level for  $V_2O_3$ , VO, VN, VC,  $V_2S_3$ (and VS), and VSi<sub>2</sub>. It is unfortunate that, except for  $V_2^{0}_{3}$ , no valence band XPS spectra have been published for these compounds so that this assumption may be verified. It is desirable to have a check on this seemingly valid assumption because a high density of states edge may be present at some energy below the Fermi level with only a low density of states intersecting the Fermi level to provide the properties of conduction.

The coincidence of the X-ray emission peak and absorption edge in V,  $V_2O_3$ , VN, and VC argues that the preceeding assumption is a good one for these compounds. The  $V_2O_3$  valence band spectrum by Honig et.al.<sup>84</sup> clearly shows the large drop-off of the occupied states at the Fermi level and provides direct confirmation of the assumption for this compound. From the trend noted above, one would expect the situation to be similar for the vanadium monoxides and the vanadium sulfides of interest here. If there is little or no net d-electron

transfer in  $VO_{0.92}$ ,  $VO_{0.83}$ ,  $V_2S_3$ , and VS, a supposition supported by the  $L_3^{M_2}$ ,  $3^{M_2}$ ,  $3^{$ shift difference in these compounds relative to the metal would be expected to be zero. Since the position of the HEVBE is also unaltered, the  $L_{3}M_{2,3}V$  shift would be expected to be zero if static relaxation effects are ignored. For the conditions stated above, no shift would be expected for VN either, and the  $L_3^M_{2,3}^V$  shift result might then be considered as evidence that little or no d-electron transfer occurs in this compound. It seems likely that such transfer does occur in VC, however. If the  $\Delta L_3 - \Delta M_{2,3}$  shift is the same for VC as that measured for  $V_2O_3$  and  $V_6O_{13}$  and calculated for  $V_2O_4$ , noting that the shift difference appears to remain constant throughout this range of d-electron removal and may therefore be a geometrical effect, valid for any significant amount of d-electron transfer, then a  $L_3^{M_2}$ shift of + 0.4 eV would be expected. This value is of the correct sign and magnitude as that observed for VC. Applying the same logic as above, the  $V_2O_3$  shift should also be + 0.4 eV and this value is larger than the observed. Proceeding on to  $V_2O_4$  and noting that Goodenough places the HEVBE 0.4 eV below the Fermi level, the anticipated shift would be 0.0 eV which is at least in the right direction relative to  $V_2O_3$  and VC. It might be pointed out that the  $V_2O_4$  band gap is 0.7-0.8 eV wide, which means that if the  $V_2O_4$  Fermi level is positioned at the top of the band gap then the experimentally observed difference in the  $V_2^{0}_3$  and  $V_2^{0}_4 L_3^{M}_{2,3}^{V}$  transition shifts would be predicted. More likely, however, is the possibility that a localized

static relaxation energy is affecting the observed Auger electron energy. Since the magnitude of such a relaxation would be dependent upon the number of valence electrons available to move toward the vanadium atom, one can argue that the relaxation energy should increase in the order  $V_2O_4$ ,  $V_2O_3$ , VO, VN, VC, V. If this relaxation energy remains essentially unchanged until true d-electron bond formation occurs and is on the order of 0.3-0.4 eV for  $V_2O_3$  and  $V_2O_4$ , then the observed results will be reproduced by the calculations.

From the above discussion it is clear that the type of chemical bonding information that is desired for elucidating surface chemical compositions is not readily obtainable from the observed Auger single valence band transitions. However it also is apparent that when the appropriate XPS information on inner shell shifts and the valence band density of states becomes available, observations on this type of transition may provide valuable information about the variation in electronic screening which occurs in the valence band upon chemical combination.

# 3. The Oxidation of Vanadium

After it was determined that the shift of the  $L_{3}M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$  transition was useful in distinguishing between the various oxidation states of vanadium, a number of oxidation runs were carried out upon a vanadium metal single crystal in an attempt to further probe the chemistry and homogeneity of the V-O system in the thin surface layer sampled by AES. A (100) crystal face was oxidized by various temperature-pressure combinations in the ranges 25-1200°C and  $10^{-7} - 10^{-2}$  Torr respectively. The exposures varied from  $10^2 - 10^7$  L (1L =  $10^{-6}$  Torr-sec). The 0/V intensity ratio was monitored after each gas exposure as was the position of the  $L_{3}M_{2,3}M_{2,3}$  peak. A graph illustrating the results obtained from one of the (room temperature) oxidation runs is shown in Fig. III-10. This graph is useful since it shows all of the spectrum changes that have and will be discussed. These are

- 1. The quite noticeable downward shift in energy of the  ${}^{L}_{3}{}^{M}_{2,3}{}^{M}_{2,3}$  transition peak.
- 2. The virtually unaffected position of the  $L_{3}M_{2,3}V$  transition peak.
- 3. The changes in the intensity ratio of the  $L_{3,2,3}^{V}$  and  $L_{3}^{M}_{2,3}^{M}_{2,3}$  transition peaks.
- 4. The overlapping of the vanadium  $L_3^{VV}$  and the oxygen KVV transition peak (near 510 eV).
- 5. The changes which occur in the low energy part of the spectrum.

After measuring the effects of the oxidation run, the position of the reference (i.e. vanadium metal) peak was established by resistively heating the crystal above 1000°C in vacuum for 2 minutes, this heat treatment being sufficient to restore the AES trace which is characteristic of the unoxidized surface. Using this procedure one eliminates any error due to a work function change of the energy analyzer resulting from the adsorption of oxygen upon its surface. In these experiments





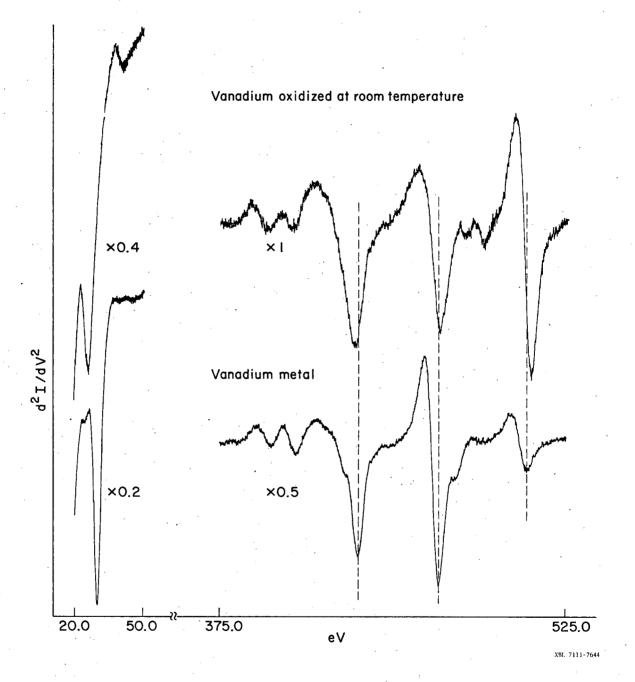


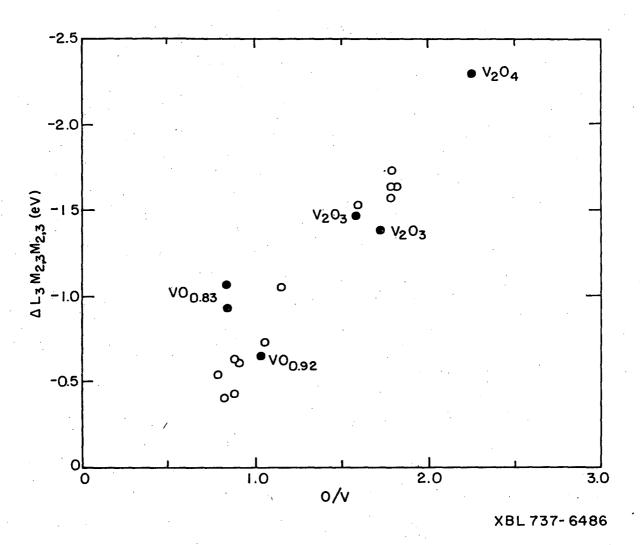
Fig. III-10. The  $d^2I/dV^2$  AES spectra of vanadium metal and of room temperature oxidized vanadium (approximate compositions:  $VO_{0.8}$ ) showing the peak intensity changes and chemical shifts occurring as the result of oxidation.

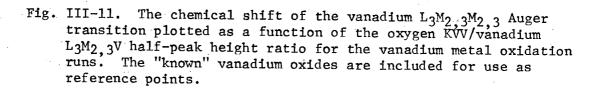
the vanadium reference peak was typically monitored both before and after the oxygen exposure and the detected change in the analyzer work function never exceeded 0.05 eV. This is within the error of the experiment and, in fact, one would expect little or no change in the analyzer work function for a simple gas like oxygen since the analyzer is already covered with the adsorbed ambient gases and therefore the sticking coefficient for the surface would be essentially zero.

The results that were obtained are shown in Fig. III-11, which is a plot of the observed chemical shifts vs. the observed 0/V peak intensity ratios obtained from the oxidation runs. The data for the "known" vanadium oxides are also included to serve as reference points. These experiments had been carried out as part of the program run at 6 volts p-t-p modulation magnitude in the  $d^2I/dV^2$  mode and are corrected, as explained previously, to the 2 volt p-t-p values. The data points clustered below the  $VO_{0.92}$  reference point are the results of runs carried out at 25°C, in the pressure range of  $10^{-7} - 5 \times 10^{-4}$  Torr., and at exposures varying from 90 -  $5 \times 10^6$  L. These results indicate that the product formed is in the oxygen-deficient region of the VO solid solution range and has an approximate composition of VO<sub>0.8</sub>. The single point occurring at the approximate composition of  $VO_{1,2}$ was obtained after oxidation near a temperature of 75°C, a pressure of  $3 \times 10^{-4}$  Torr, and  $\approx 3 \times 10^{6}$ L exposure; it indicates the ability to form an oxygen-rich solid solution at this slightly elevated temperature. Those points clustered between the  $V_2O_3$  and  $V_2O_4$  reference points



**-19**9-





resulted from runs in the temperature range 400-1200°C, pressures in the  $5 \times 10^{-4} - 5 \times 10^{-3}$  Torr range, and exposures from  $2 \times 10^{5} - 8 \times 10^{6}$  L. They suggest the formation of an oxide with a chemical composition corresponding to  $VO_{1.6-1.7}$ . Since these peaks did not appear to be broadened with respect to those obtained from the known oxides, it seems unlikely that these data points are the result of the formation of a mixture of  $V_2O_3$  and  $V_2O_4$ . The point occurring near the  $V_2O_3$ reference points was obtained after a 150°C oxidation run at a pressure of  $2 \times 10^{-4}$  Torr and an exposure of  $1.5 \times 10^{6}$  L.

Because of the linearity of the results, it may be concluded that the oxygen diffuses into the vanadium lattice and a seemingly homogeneous surface layer of the oxide at least 10 Angströms thick is being formed at the oxygen exposures used. It should be noted that the structural rearrangement of the b.c.c. vanadium metal to accommodate the oxygen atoms in the VO crystal lattice should not prove difficult since VO has the f.c.c. (NaCl) structure.<sup>69</sup> The higher vanadium oxides, however, have more complex crystal structures and the results indicate that the energy available at 25°C is not sufficient to form these structures, at least at a fast enough rate to be detected by these experiments. In all of the experiments no surface structure due to the formation of the V-O compound was observed. Monitoring of the surface using LEED merely showed a dimming of the vanadium diffraction pattern and its subsequent blending into the background, indicating that a completely disordered surface has resulted.

00003801397

It is perhaps initially surprising that the high temperature oxidation of the metal did not produce  $VO_2$ , the  $V^{4+}$  species being the most stable of the vanadium oxidation states. However an investigation of the phase equilibria in the  $V_2O_3 - VO_2$  system by Katsura and Hasegawa<sup>109</sup> has demonstrated that a number of Magneli phases are formed when the system is heated to high temperatures, the particular phase depending upon the oxygen partial pressure in the system. They determined that the  $V_2O_5$  phase was formed in the pressure range  $3.3 \times 10^{-4}$  to  $9.6 \times 10^{-3}$  Torr, this being the range in which most of our high temperature oxidation runs were carried out. Since these experiments yielded a composition on the order of  $V_{1,6-1,7}$  (i.e.  $V_{30}^{0}_{4.8-5.1}$ , it appears likely that we were observing the formation of this Magneli phase.  $\checkmark$  The lack of broadening of the  $^{L}3^{M}2, 3^{M}2, 3$ transition peak also indicates the presence of a surface layer in which all of the vanadium atoms are in the same oxidation state, as they are in this defect structure of VO2. <sup>110</sup> In the case of the formation of an oxide mixture ( $V_2O_3$  and  $VO_2$ ), a broadening of this transition peak would be expected due to the overlap of the peaks from each oxidation state. Furthermore, we observed the formation of a compound with the composition of  $V_2 O_3$  when the oxidation was performed at an oxygen pressure in the range (below  $3.3 \times 10^{-4}$  Torr) where Katsura and Hasegawa prepared  $V_2O_3$  in bulk quantities. Our results therefore support their data on the presure dependence of the formation of  $V_2O_3$  and  $V_3O_5$  and, in addition, indicate that no compositional anomalies occur within the surface region.

### 4. The Low Energy Auger Transitions

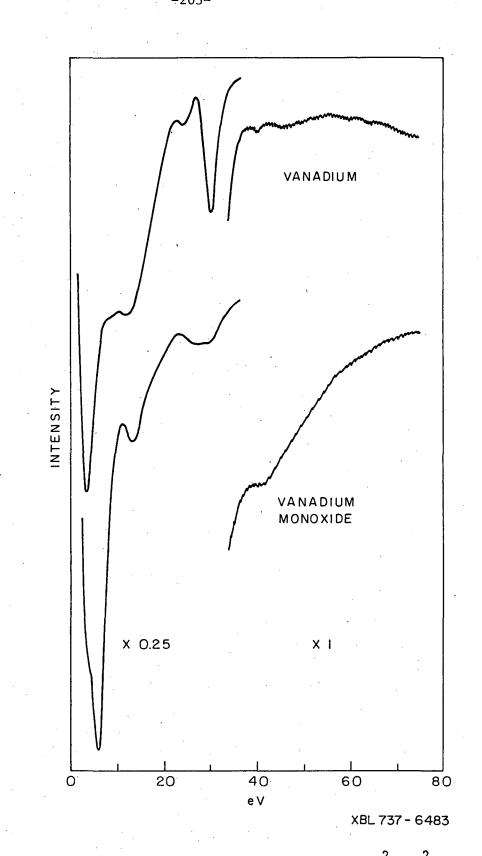
a. <u>Transition assignments</u>. The low energy Auger spectrum of vanadium was also monitored during the oxidation of the metal. Figure III-12 shows typical spectra obtained in the 0-75 eV region both before and after room temperature oxidation runs. As shown previously, the oxide formed is of the approximate composition  $VO_{0.8}$ . The energies of the observed  $d^2I/dV^2$  high energy minima are listed in Table III-10. For the most part the origins of the peaks

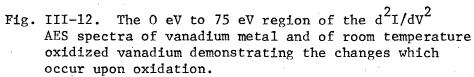
## Table III-10

Low Energy AES Peaks in the Spectra of V and VO

V	VO 0.8
3.7	6.0
9.8	
12.4	13.6
24.8±0.2	25.7±0.3
30.5	
40.0	41.3±0.3
45.6±0.3	

occurring in this part of the spectrum are uncertain. The reasons underlying this are well-known among workers in the field of UV photoemission.<sup>111</sup> The main problems which arise are due to 1) the variations which exist in the unfilled density of states for a region extending several tens of eV above the Fermi and 2) the complex and 0 0 0 0 3 8 0 -203 9 3



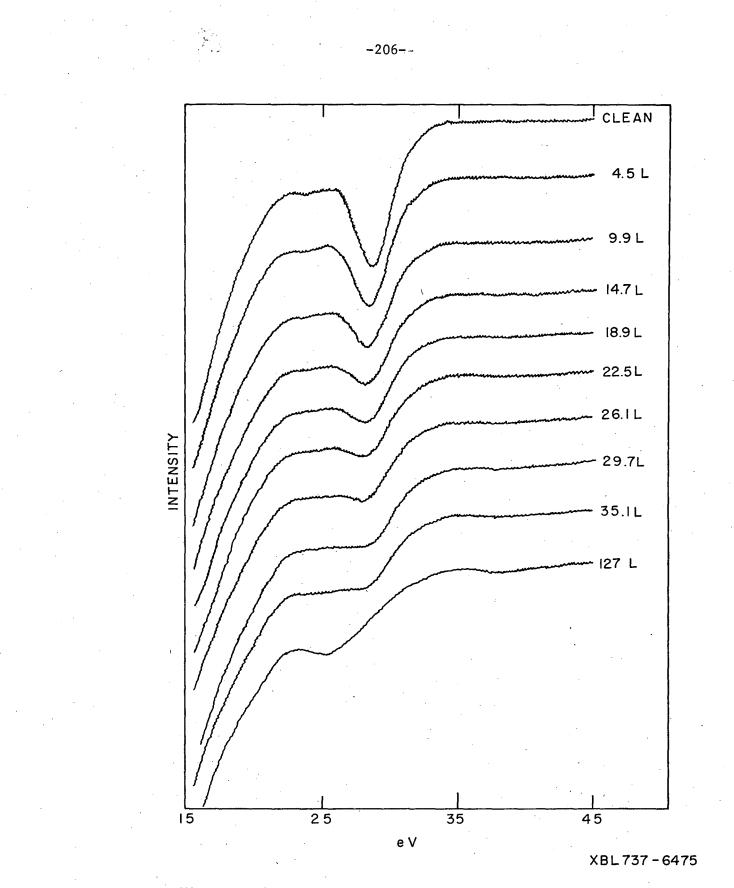


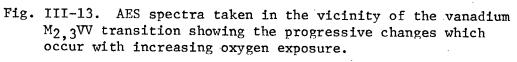
strong energy variation of the transition probability existing for double valence band transitions. It has only been recently, however, that the influence of these effects has been pointed out by workers in the field of AES.<sup>112</sup> However because of their large intensity relative to that of the higher energy transitions and the often times large ( $\approx$  15 eV) AES shifts observed, the majority of published AES shift data has focused on these peaks.<sup>113-119</sup>

The only Auger peak in this part of the vanadium spectrum which may be assigned with any degree of certainty is the one observed at 30.5 eV in the metal. Considering its energy, its amplitude, and its response to the adsorption of gases, it is almost assuredly a valence band transition of the type  $M_{2,3}$  VV. The low energy (3.7 eV) peak is also easily explained; it is not due to an Auger transition but rather is associated with the secondary electron cascade peak. The energy of the peak is changed by oxidation as one might easily have predicted from the short discussion of the cascade mechanism presented in Sec. I.A.3. In the figure, this peak is also seen to be doubled in the oxide. This phenomena arises from the fact that the sample was not fully oxidized within the detected volume: note that the M2.3VV Auger peak has not yet been completely eliminated (as it is in the fully oxidized sample) and also refer to Fig. I-20 to note the larger escape depth of the cascade peak electrons relative to that of 30 eV electrons. The 24.8 eV peak acted anomalously during different oxidation runs. At various times it appeared to 1) remain constant in amplitude throughout the experiment, 2) remain constant in amplitude U U U U U B. U -205 9 9

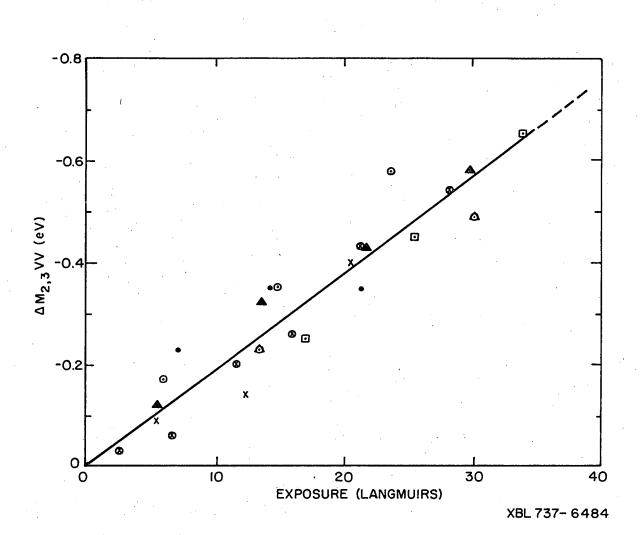
until the  $M_{2,3}^{VV}$  peak had been eliminated whereupon it increased in intensity, and 3) grow in amplitude simultaneously with the decrease of the  $M_{2,3}^{VV}$  transition peak. This 24.8 eV peak occurs at the energy that would be predicted for the  $M_1 M_{2,3}^{V}$  transition and energy considerations also suggest that its intensity may at least be partly due to a plasmon gain mechanism. In addition, since the peak lies just at the point where the  $d^2I/dV^2$  curve seems to flatten out this may also be a factor in determining its behavior.

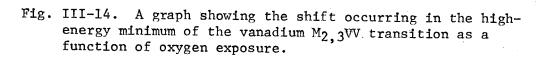
The M2. 3 VV transition and its oxidation behavior. The main reason for the study of this low energy spectrum, however, is not impaired by the uncertainty concerning the origin of most of the observed peaks since our interest lies in the one identifiable Auger transition. Since the M2 3VV transition is a double valence band transition any information gleaned from it would compliment that obtained from the inner shell and single valence band transitions. Spectra montoring this transition during a typical oxidation run are shown in Fig. III-13. As is readily perceivable from the figure, during this particular run the 24.8 eV peak was not appreciably affected during the extinction of the 30.5 eV M<sub>2.3</sub>VV peak and its intensity is enhanced only after a noticeably longer exposure to the oxygen gas. Such results as these strongly argue against the interpretation of Coad and Rivière who suggest that this 24.8 eV peak is the chemically shifted analog of the 30.5 eV clean metal peak. The shift in the position of the  $d^2I/dV^2$  high energy minimum of this M<sub>2.3</sub>VV peak was then investigated and the dependence of the shift magnitude upon oxygen exposure is





shown in Fig. III-14. The dashed extension of the line is meant to indicate that the observed trend in the shift may continue beyond the last recorded point but no reliable value for the peak position was obtainable due to the reduced peak intensity and the consequent ill-definition of the peak high energy minimum. It is not believed that the slightly changing background slope in the vicinity of the peak is causing the observed shift, although it would tend to shift the observed transition energy in the proper direction, because 1) its contribution is negligible when the transition peak is still large during the initial few Langmuirs of exposure and 2) although somewhat different values of this slope were observed during different oxidation runs, Fig. III-14 show that the observed shifts clustered well around a constant value for the shift dependence upon the exposure. Because of the complexity of the processes involved here and the dearth of supplementary information on the valence band structure of VO, no attempt will be made to rationalize the shift observed here. It is of interest to note that the  $M_{2,3}$  VV transition peak is entirely eliminated upon oxidation to VO. This fact suggests that either 1) there is a large unfilled density of states existing in the metal to which the transition is coupling and which is being destroyed upon oxidation or 2) the transition involves the two 4s electrons and the chemical combination localizes these electrons to such an extent that their spacial overlap is essentially eliminated.





-208-

## 00003801400

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

-209-

As with many of the important things in life, my feelings upon writing this final portion of my thesis are of a bittersweet nature. There is no way that I can possibly express within a few words my feelings for all of the lovely people that I have encountered during my stay in the San Francisco Bay Area, but then hopefully I have been able to give to them during that period enough kindness, friendship, and love such that these words are not necessary. They will be written, however, because they should be and because it is a fact that the presence of these people will be sorely missed.

First of all, I wish to thank Professor Gabor Somorjai for having managed to put up with me for so many years and for his unflagging enthusiasm and concern for both myself and this research project. Very special thanks go to Helen Farrell who took me under her wing when I first joined the group, taught me the basics of research and kindness when I was lacking in both, and is now stuck with a lifelong friend whether she wants it or not. The long evenings and nights of that first year working with her and Richard Goodman will always be counted among the most rewarding of my stay in Berkeley. The height of my graditude to them is rivalled only by that for John and Wanda Gland, Richard and Jennifer and Claire Joyner, and Reed McFeely. The stimulating and informative discussions, technical and otherwise, and their ever-present friendship will always be remembered. Much of the same can also be said of Ray Kaplan, Steve and Sandy Bernasak, John Wasilczyk, Russ Palmeri, Swen Berglund, Al West, Marlo Martin

(whose added assistance in introducing me to computer programming is greatly appreciated), Bernard Lang, Alan Morgan, Dan Howlett, and Ted French. A special affection is felt for the daily kindness and cheerfulness of the I.M.R.D. technical typing group: Shirley Ashley, Alice Ramirez (who also patiently suffered through this manuscript), Jean Wolslegel, Claudia Redwood, and before them Linda Leborgne, Jane Ball, and Pat Shand. For their technical assistance and personal kindness I am also indebted to all of the other first-rate members of the I.M.R.D. staff, particularly Lee Johnson, Julien Patenaude, Jim Severns (whose life was made miserable by myself and Varian electronics), Sandy Stewart, Del Peterson, Glen Baum, Patty Acuna, Mamie Brown, Walt Toutolmin, and Doug Kreitz. Emery Kozak is in a class by himself. The years were indeed fruitful ones. The latter ones were made even more so by the presence of Ann Bertrand who has touched me as deeply as one person may another. To her and to Emileah Beres (who probably more than anything else induced me to come to San Francisco) I can only offer my dearest thanks and my love.

In concluding, the author would like to thank Dr. Mario D. Banus of the M.I.T. Lincoln Laboratory for preparing and characterizing the VO solid-solution samples and to point out that this work was carried out under the auspices of the United States Atomic Energy Commission.

-210-

0 0 0 0 3 8 0 - - 0 1 -211-

#### APPENDIX I.

An electron orbiting around the nucleus induces a magnetic field, the intensity and direction of which depend on the electron's velocity and orbital radius. There is also an inherent magnetic field associated with an electron, depending on the direction of its spin. The fields produced are commonly referred to as resulting from the orbital angular momentum  $\vec{l}_i$  and the spin angular momentum,  $\vec{s}_i$  of the electron, i. These individual electron spins and angular momenta are vector quantities and their sum gives the total electronic angular momentum,  $\vec{j}_i = \vec{k}_i + \vec{s}_i$ , for an isolated electron. For high atomic number elements, it has been found that the electronic interactions are well described by the sum over the individual  $\dot{j}_i$ 's to obtain the total atomic angular momentum .  $\vec{j}_{j-j} = \sum_{i} \vec{j}_{i}$ . In this case, it is said that the electron-electron interaction obeys j-j coupling and the individual electrons are labelled according to the traditional X-ray spectroscopic notation as follows:

X-ray symbol	Electron energy state	Electron 1	Electron $\vec{j}$
K	1s	0	1/2
L	2s	. 0	1/2
L <sub>2</sub>	2p	1	1/2
L <sub>3</sub>	2p	1	3/2
M <sub>1</sub>	3s	0	1/2
M <sub>2</sub>	3р	1	1/2
M <sub>3</sub>	Зр	1	3/2
M <sub>4</sub>	3d	2	3/2
M <sub>5</sub>	3d	2	5/2
N <sub>1</sub>	4s	0	1/2
•	•	•	•

Often, when the binding energies of two electron states are indistinguishable, the X-ray symbols are combined for brevity; e.g., M<sub>4</sub> and M<sub>5</sub> will become M<sub>4,5</sub>. For low atomic number elements, however, the atom is better described if the individual orbital angular momenta are considered to interact together to produce a total orbital angular momentum,  $\vec{L} = \sum_{i} \vec{k}_{i}$ . In a like manner for the spin component, i angular momentum,  $\vec{S} = \sum_{i} \vec{s}_{i}$ . These quantities may then couple together to form the total atomic angular momentum,  $\vec{J}_{LS} = \vec{L} + \vec{S}$ , in what is known as either the L-S or Russell-Saunders coupling scheme, where a given electron distribution is denoted by a term symbol of the form  $(2\vec{S}+1) L_{\vec{J}_{rc}}$ . 0 0 0 0 3 8 0 -213-4 0 2

#### APPENDIX II

This appendix contains the computer program which was used to reduce the data that was digitized and punched on paper tape by the Vidar DAS. A detailed discussion of the Vidar and the subroutine FRAMCON which was developed to transfer the paper tape data into the CDC6600 is presented elsewhere<sup>58</sup> and will not be discussed here. The program AUGERCS requires a total of six other input data cards in addition to the paper tape data. These input cards are read at the beginning of the program and the meaning of each entry is presented below, intertwined with a brief description of the program execution.

The program and its subroutines average together a NUMBER of experimental runs, each containing a maximum of NX data points. The voltage range to be analyzed is determined by specifying a starting voltage VZERO and a finishing voltage VSTOP. Data points outside this range are discarded. Data points within the range are placed into a number of storage bins for averaging. Any of the experimental runs may be deleted from the analysis by specifying the number of that run in the paper tape sequence within ISKIP(I). The width of each bin is DELTA and the number of bins is obviously determined by (VSTOP-VZERO)/DELTA. The data within each bin is averaged and the curve may be smoothed by specifying the number M of bins bordering each individual bin which are to be averaged together in the next step. The total number of bins averaged during this step is 2n+1. A linear background slope compensation may be performed between the first and last points of the voltage range (SLOPCON) or for any stated slope

000210		GO TO 70
000211		CONTINUE
	c	
	C	RUN DISCARD ROUTINE
000214	C	NUMBER = INDEX
000215		INDEX = 0
000216		DO 110 J=1.NUMBER
000217		DO 100 I=1+NUMBER
000220		IF (J.EQ.ISKIP(I)) GO TO 110
000222	100	CONTINUE
000224		INDEX = INDEX + 1
000226		DO 105 K=1.NX
000236		$X(K_{\phi}INDEX) = X(K_{\phi}J)$
000237		Y(K, INDEX) = Y(K, J)
000240	105	
000241	110	CONTINUE
000244	•	NUMBER = INDEX
	Ê	PRINT OUT RAW DATA
•	000	PRINT OUT RAN DATA
000245	· .	IF (PRINTRD_NE_BRRAW DATA) GO TO 145
000247		PRINT 820
000252	•	PRINT 830, NUMBER,NX
000262		N1 = 1
000263		N2 = 5
000264		IF (NUMBER.LE.5) NZ=NUMBER GO TO 13n
000270 000271	100	CONTINUE
000271	121	$N_1 = N_2 + 1$
000273		$N_2 = N_2 + 5$
000274		IF (NUMBER.LE.N2) N2=NUMBER
000277	136	CONTINUE
000277		PRINT 840
000303		DO 140 I=1,NX
000305	• • •	PRINT 850, I+(X(I+J)+Y(I+J)+J=N1+N2)
000327 000332	140	I CONTINUE IF (N2+LT+NUMBER) GO TO 120
000332	145	IF (N2+LT+NUMBER) GO TO 120 CONTINUE
. 000004	c 1	CONTINUE
	C	ASSIGN X-VALUES TO APPROPRIATE BIN NUMBERS N(I,J)
	С	
000334		DO 180 J=1.NUMBER
000336 000337		V1 = VZERO V2 = V1 + DELTA
000340		
000342		DO 170 I=1+NX
000343		A = X(I + J)
000346		IF (A.LT.V1) GO TO 170
000351	150	CONTINUE
000351		IF (A.LT.V2) GO TO 160
000354		$\mathbf{K} = \mathbf{K} + 1$
000355		V1 = V1 + DELTA V2 = V2 + DELTA
000357		$V_2 = V_2 + OECTA$ GO TO 150
000360 000361	161	
000361	•0	N(I,J) ⇒ K
000365	170	CONTINUE

216-

180 CONTINUE 000370 000372 DO 225 I=3+NX 000374 DC 225 J=1 . NUMBER 000403 AvG(I,J) = 0.0000404  $NHM(I_*J) = 0$ 225 CONTINUE 000404 C Ċ CALCULATE AVERAGE VALUES WITHIN EACH RUN ... AVG(K,J) C 000410 KMAX = IFIX((VSTOP - VZERO)/DELTA) 000413 DO 230 J=1+NUMBER DO 230 I=1 .NX 000415 100416  $K = N(I \cdot J)$ IF (K.LE.n) 60 TO 230 000421  $AVG(K_*J) = AVG(K_*J) + Y(I_*J)$ 000430 000431  $NUM(K_{9}J) = NUM(K_{9}J) + 1$ . 230 CONTINUE 000433 000440 DO 250 J=1,NUMBER DO 250 K=1.K 44X 000442 000443 IF (NUM(K.J).LE.0) GO TO 240 000447 AVG(K,J) = AVG(K,J) / NUM(K,J)000453 GO TO 251 240 CONTINUE 000453 000453 AVG(K,J) = 0.0250 CONTINUE 000457 . č CALCULATE TOTAL OF AVG(K, J) FOR ALL BINS ... TOTBIN(K) С 000464 DO 255 K=1,NX TOTRIN(K) =  $\tilde{h}_{*0}$ 000472 DBIN(K) = 0.0 000473 000473 255 CONTINUE. 000474 00 258 K=1 .KMAX 000475 DO 758 J=1,NHMBER-IF (AVG(K, J).EQ. 0. 0. AND.K.GT. 0. AND.K.LT.KMAX) AVG(K, J) = 000476 1(AVG(K+1,J) + AVG(K-1,J)) / 2.0 000523 TOTRIN(K) = TOTRIN(K) + AVG(K,J)258 CONTINUE C00530 C č INTENSITY DELTA EXPANSION ROUTINE С 000534 M1=M+L+1 & M2=KMAX-L-M 000537 IF (M.EQ.n) GO TO 275 DO 265 K=1+KMAX 000540 TOTHINH(K) = TOTHIN(K) 000545 000546 TOTBIN(K) =  $n_0$ 000546 265 CONTINUE 000547 DO 270 K=M1.M2 000551 M3=K=M \$ M4=K+M 070553 Do 270 1=M3+M4 000564 TOTBIN(K-L-M) = TOTBIN(K-L-M) + TOTBINH(I) 270 CONTINUE 000566 000571 GO TO 285 001572 275 CONTINUE 000572 DO 280 K=M1.M2 TOTHIN(K-L) = TOTHIN(K) 000601 280 CONTINUE 000602 000603 285 CONTINUE

N

~ 1

000603 KMAX = KMAX - (2 + IFIX(GLM)) C č LINEAR SLOPE COMPENSATION ROUTINE С IF (SLOPCOM.NE.5RSLOPE) GO TO 315 IF (SLOPNUM.NE.0.0) SLOPE=SLOPNUM 000605 000610 IF (SLOPNUM.NE.0.0) GO TO 295 000612 SLOPE=(TOTBIN(KMAX)-TOTBIN(1))/(VSTOP-VZERO-DELTA\*(1.0+(2.0\*GLM))) 000613 SLOPNUM = SLOPE 000673 000625 295 DO 310 K=1.KMAX IF (SLOPE) 300,310,305 000627 000630 300 TOTBIN(K) = TOTBIN(K) + (DELTA\*SLOPE\*FLOAT(KMAX-K)) 000635 GO TO 310 000636 305 TOTBIN(K) = TOTBIN(K) - (DELTA\*SLOPE\*FLOAT(K-1)) 000643 310 CONTINUE 000646 315 CONTINUE c NORMALIZATION OF INTENSITY DATA С 000646 TOTMAX = TOTHIN(1) 000647 TOTMIN = TOTBIN(1) 000651 DO 320 K=2+KMAX TOTMAX = AMAX1 (TOTBIN(K)+TOTMAX) 000656 000661 TOTMIN = AMIN1 (TOTBIN (K) . TOTMIN) 000663 320 CONTINUE 000664 DO 330 K=1.KMAX 000673 TOTBIN(K) = (TOTBIN(K)-TOTMIN) / (TOTMAX-TOTMIN) 000675 330 CONTINUE C č CALCULATE THE DERIVATIVES OF THE INTENSITIES AND NORMALIZE С 000676 L1 = L + 1000677 L2 = KMAX - L 000701 VL = FLOAT(L)000702 DO 340 K=L1+L2 000715 KPLUS = K + L000716 KMINUS = K - L 000717 DBIN(K) = (TOTBIN(KPLUS) - TOTBIN(KMINUS)) / (2.0+VL+DELTA) 000721 349 CONTINUE \$ 000724 DBINMX = DBIN(L1)000725 DBINMN = DBIN(L1)000727 L1 = L1 + 1DO 350 K=L1+L2 000730 000735 DBINMX = AMAX1 (DBIN(K) + DBINMX) 000740 DBINMN = AMIN1(DBIN(K), DBINMN) 000742 358 CONTINUE 000743 L1 = L1 - 1C00744 D0 360 K=L1,L2 000753 DBIN(K) = ((DBIN(K)-DBINMN) / (DBINMX-DBINMN)) 000755 364 CONTINUE Ċ PRINT OUT FINAL STATISTICS С VZERO = VZERO + (DELTA \* GLM) 000760 \$00761 VSTOP = VSTOP - (DELTA \* GLM) VV(1) = VZERO + (DELTA \* 0.5) 000763 000765 PRINT 870, VZERO+VSTOP+DELTA 000776 IF (PUNCOPT.NE. SRPUNCH) GO TO 363

·218

ł

PUNCH 950. IDNUM, VZERO, VSTOP, DELTAM, DERIVL, NUMBER, NX 001000 001022 363 PRINT 880 001026 DO 370 K=1.KMAX PRINT 890, K.VV(K), TOTBIN(K), DBIN(K) 001030 IF (PUNCOPT.NE.SRPUNCH) GO TO 366 001043 PUNCH 960, K.VV(K), TOTBIN(K), DBIN(K) 001045 366 VV (K+1) = VV (K) + DELTA 001061 001064 370 CONTINUE 001066 CALL GRAPH (1,KMAX,1,VV(1),TOTBIN(1),DUM) CALL GRAPH (1 KMAX , 1 , VV (1) , DBIN(1) , DUM) 001072 č CURVE FITTING ROUTINE С 001076 DO 400 I=1.2 001100 IF (RANGE(I).EQ.0.0) RANGE(I)=0.500 IF (MIDPT(I).EQ.0.0) MIDPT(I)=0.500+(0.166+(I-1)) 001103 001112 IF ((ABS(0.500-MIDPT(I))+((RANGE(I)/2.0)-0.500)).GT.0.0) RANGE(I) 1 = 2+0 \* MIDPT(I) KSTART =(IFIX(FLOAT(KMAX) \* (MIDPT(I)-(RANGE(I)/2+0)))) + 1 001127 KFINIS = KSTART + (INT(FLOAT(KMAX) \* RANGE(I))) = 1 001133 KMAXCF = KFINIS - KSTART 001136 001136 IF (I.EQ.2) GO TO 385 001141 DO 380 K=KSTART,KFINIS VVI(K-KSTART+1) = VV(K) 001152 001153 TOTBIN(K-KSTART+1) = TOTBIN(K)380 CONTINUE 001154 VVIS = VVI(1) \$ VVIF = VVI(KMAXCF+1) 001155 001161 PRINT 980 \$ CALL LSQPOL (VVI.TOTBIN, W.RESID. KMAXCF, SUM. 1, A, B, =) 001176 381 Do 382 K=1.7 001205 AA(K) = CMPLX((K+B(K+1)),0+0) 382 CONTINUE 001211 001212 CALL ROOT (AA, 7, R. 1. DE-07) 901215 DO 384 K=1+6 001217 RI = AIMAG(R(K))001222 RR = REAL(R(K))IF (RI.NE.0.7) GO TO 384 001225 IF (VZERO.LT.RR.AND.RR.LT.VSTOP) PRINT 985, RR 001226 001242 384 CONTINUE 001244 GO TO 400 001245 385 CONTINUE 001245 DO 390 K=KSTART+KFINIS 001256 VV(K-KSTART+1) = VV(K)001257 DBIN(K-KSTART+1) = DBIN(K) 001260 390 CONTINUE 201261 VVS = VV(1) VVF = VV(KMAXCF+1)001265 PRINT 990 \$ CALL LSOPOL (VV, DBIN, W, RESID, KMAXCF, SUM, 1, A+B, g) 001302 GO TO 381 400 CONTINUE 001303 001305 PRINT 900, TOTMAX, TOTMIN, DBINMX, DBINMN, SLOPNUM PRINT 910, VVIS, VVIF, VVS, VVF 001323 001337 PRINT 930, (ISKIP(I), I=1,40),NX+NUMBER,DERIVL,DELTAM, 1VSTOP, VZERO, IDNUM С 001363 740 FORMAT (14,1X,13) 750 FORMAT (2(R5+5X)+R8+2X+F19+6) 001363

001363 760 FORMAT (13,2X,13) 001363 770 FORMAT (4(F5,3,5X))

đ.

C

Seres.

٢.,

001363	780 FORMAT (4012)
001363	790 FORMAT (3(F7.2.3X))
001363	BOD FORMAT (2(AS,5X))
001363	820 FORMAT (1H1)
001363	B30 FORMAT (///lox #PRINTOUT OF RAW DATA#14,
	14-EXPERIMENTAL RUNS WITH-* 14.*-DATA POINTS EACH.*)
001363	840 <u>F</u> ORMAT (//3X+-I-+ 5(3X+VOLTAGEINTENSITY+3X)/)
001363	850 FORMAT (3X,13,5(F10.2,F12.5,3X))
001363	870 FORMAT_(1H1,10X+NORMALIZED_INTENSITIES_AND_DERIVATIVES *
	1*OF INTENSITIES*///1CX*VZERO IS-*F8.2, /1CX*VSTOP IS-*F8.2, /
	210X+DELTA IS-+F8.2.//)
001363	880 FORMAT (/10X*-K-*7X*VOLTAGE*7X*INTENSITY*6X*DERIVATIVE*/)
001363	890 FORMAT (10X, I3, 5X, F9, 3, 7X, F9.6, 7X, F9.6)
001363	900 FORMAT (1H1. 10X *NORMALIZATION FACTORS* ///
	110X#TOTMAX IS-#F12.6;/10X#TOTMIN IS-#F12.6;/10X#DBINMX IS-#F12.6;/ 210X#DBINMN IS-#F12.6;/10X#SLOPE IS-#F12.6)
001363	910 FORMAT (//// 11X+POLYNOMIAL CURVE FITTING INFORMATION+ /// 10X
	1*THE INTENSITY CURVE HAS BEEN FITTED FROM * F7.3 * TO * F7.3
	2* VOLTS* / 10X*THE DERIVATIVE CURVE HAS BEEN FITTED FROM * F7.3
	3* TO * F7.3 * VOLTS* //)
901363	930 FORMAT (//10X+EXPERIMENTAL RUNS DELETED-+7X2013,/43X2013,/10X+DATA
	1 POINTS PER RUN-4113, / 17X4NUMBER OF EXPERIMENTAL RUNS-415,
	2/16X*DERIVATIVE VOLTAGE WIDTH-*F8.2. /10X*INTENSITY VOLTAGE *
	3*WIDTH-*F9.2. /10x*FINISHING VOLTAGE OF RUN-*F8.2. /10X*STARTING* 4* VOLTAGE OF RUN-* F9.2. /10X*ID. NUMBER OF EXP. DATA**4X.45)
001363	950 FORMAT (A5+4F7+2+13+14)
001363	960 FORMAT (13, F9, 3, 2F9.6)
001363	980 FORMAT (IHI+10X*THE RESULT OF THE LEAST SQUARES FIT TO THE*
	1* INTENSITY CURVE IS*)
001363	985 FORMAT (///////10X#THE MAXIMUM OF THE FITTED POLYNOMIAL IS AT*
	15X+F7+3+5X+V0LTS+)
001363	990 FORMAT (1H1+10X*THE RESULT OF THE LEAST SQUARES FIT TO THE *
_	1*DERIVATIVE CURVE IS*)
001363	END

PROGRAM LENGTH INCLUDING I/O BUFFERS

0 5457

FUNCTION ASSIGNMENTS

7.	-	000176	80		000205	90	-	000212	110	-	000242	120	-	000272
145	-	000335	150	-	000352	160	-	000362	170	-	000366	230	-	000434
250	-	000460	275	-	000573	285	-	000604	295	-	000620	300	-	000631
310	. •	000644	315	-	000647	363	-	001023	366	-	001062	381	-	001177
385	-	001246	400		001304	740	-	001426	750	-	001431	760	-	001435
780	-	001443	790	•	001445	800 .	-	001450	820	-	001453	830	-	001455
850	-	001500	870	-	001504	880	-	001524	890	-	001533	900	•	001540
930	-	001611	950	-	001652	960	-	001655	980	-	001660	985	-	001672

BLOCK NAMES AND LENGTHS

a\* . .

۰.

VARIABLE	ASSIGNMEN	TS								
DBINMN -	065334	AA - DBINMX - HOLD1 -			B DELTAM - I	D DERIVL IDENT		DBIN DUM IDNUM	-	041157 065335 065277

-220-

......

\*\*\*\*

START C	٦F	CONSTANTS	-001366		TEMPS-	-001715		INDIRECTS	-001745		
W	-	062705	X	-	025377	Y	-	037207			
VVIF	-	06534 <b>2</b>	VVIS	-	ŋ65341	VVS	-	n65345	VZERO	-	<u>ö</u> 65
TOTMIN	٠	065325	VL	•	065330	VSTOP	-	065274	VV	-	045
SLOPE	•	065323	SLOPNU	4-	065267	SUM	-	ņ64655	TOTBIN	-	043
R	-	065212	RANGE	٠	062703	RESID	-	063671	RI	-	ó65
NUMBER	-	c65266	NX	-	065265	N1	-	065312	N2	-	065
M3	-	065321	M4	-	065322	N	-	051017	NAME		j65
L1	-	065326	L2	-	065327	м	-	065271	MIDPT	•	062
КМАХ	-	065316	KMAXCF	•	065340	KMINUS	-	065332	KPLUS	-	065
INDEX	-	065306	ISKIP	-	062627	J	-	C65304	JMAX	-	065

ROUTINE COMPILES IN 046000

\$.

065306	ISKIP -	062627	J	- 065304	JMAX	-	065300	к -	065311	KFINIS -
065316	KMAXCF - L2 -	065340	KMINUS M	- 065332		-	065331	KSTART -	065336	L -
065321 065266	M4	065322 065265	N N1	- 051017		-	265276 065313	NGOOD - PRINTRD-	065305	NUM - PUNCOPT-
065212 065323 065325	RANGE - SLOPNUM- VL -	062703 065267 065330	RESID SUM VSTOP	- 063671 - 064655 - 065274	5 TOTBIN	-	065343 043127 045077	RR - TOTBINH- VVF -	n65344 037207 n65346	SLOPCOM- TOTMAX - VVI -
065342 062705	VVIS - X -	065341 025377	VVŚ Y	- 065345 - 037207	S VZERO	-	065273	v1 -	065314	v2 -

. منطقة ACRO S С. Cö 5 Т -221--0

: فعا

 $\mathbb{C}$ 

SUBROUTINE FRAMCON (NAME,NCHAN,D,IDENT,NGOOD,OUT)

¢

٠.

	С	
•	С	THIS SUBROUTINE MAY BE USED TO CONVERT PAPER TAPE DATA FROM THE
	С	VIDAR DATA ACQUISITION UNIT. IT CALLS SUBROUTINE PTGET, EDITS THE
	С	RETURNED RECORDS, AND CONVERTS THE INFORMATION IN EACH CHANNEL TO
	č	VOLTAGES THAT ARE RETURNED TO THE CALLING PROGRAM IN A TWO
	č	DIMENSIONAL MATRIX D. THE CHANNEL IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS ARE
	č	RETURNED IN A VECTOR IDENT.
	č	WE GAUGE THE REPORT OF THE SAME
000010	C	COMMON/PTCOM/LOOK,ER,EF,PECHO,UWCHO,EBCHO,ROCHO,PECHAR,UWCHAR,
000010		1 EBCHAR, NC, LEADER, VAL (15), CHAR (15)
000010		INTEGER ER. EF. PECHO, UWCHO, EBCHO, ROCHO, PECHAR, UWCHAR, EBCHAR,
900010		
		1 VAL+CHAR+FRAME(132)+OUT
000010		DIMENSION D(NCHAN, 1), IDENT (NCHAN)
000010		DATA PECHO, UWCHO, EBCHO, ROCHO, PECHAR, UWCHAR, EBCHAR, L5, L4, L3, L2, L1,
		1 (VAL(I),CHAR(I),I=1,1)/
· · · ·		2 3,3,2,2,3333,4444,3777,100000,10000,1000,100,10,
		3 1008.n,18,1,28,2,1038,3,48,4,1058,5,1068,6,78,7,108,8,
	• •	4 1118,9,3778,3778/
000010		WRITE(2,10R)
000013		IF(OUT.NE.1) GO TO 9
000020		WRITE(2+103)
000030	9	L00K=3778
000031		ER=2008
000033		EF=200B
000033		NC=11
000034		LEADER=0000B
000035		NF=12*NCHAN
000037		NGOOD=0
00040		NBAD=0
000040		ME=1
000041		LIM=NF+12
000043		ICOUNT=0
000044		ISIT=0
000045	11	CALL PIGET (NAME, FRAME, NFRAME, ME, LIM)
000050	••	IF (ME.EQ., AND. NFRAME.EQ. C) GO TO 11
000062		IF (ME.EQ. 3. AND .NFRAME.EQ. 0) GO TO 11
000070		ICOUNT=ICOUNT+1
000071		DO 12 I=1.NFRAME
000073		MYFRAM=FRAME(I)
000075		IF (WYFRAM, EQ. 377B) GO TO 17
000077		IF (MYFRAM.GT.9) GO TO 2
000102	12	CONTINUE
000102	14	IF (NFRAME.NE.NF) GO TO 1
• • • • • •		NGOOD=NGOOD+1
000106		
000107 300111		DO 6 J=1+NCHAN LOC=12*J=12
000113		
000116		IF(FRAME(LOC+2).NE.n) GO TO 3
000120		ID=FRAME (LOC+3)
000122		IF (FRAME (LOC+4) •EG •1) GO TO 21
000125		IF (FRAME (LOC+4) •NE•2) GO TO 4
000127	51	IF (FRAME (LOC+6) •NE • ) GO TO 5
000131		VALU=FRAME(LOC+7)*L5+FRAME(LOC+8)*L4+FRAME(LOC+9)*L3
000142		VALU=VALU+FRAME (LOC+13)*L2+FRAME (LOC+11)*L1+FRAME (LOC+12)
000153		IEXP=FRAME(LOC+5)
000155		VALU=VALU/10.**IEXP
000161		IF (FRAME(LOC+4)+EG.2) VALU=-VALU

-222-

	000166		ISIT=1
	000167 000171	6	IDENT(J)=ID D(J,NGODD)=VALU
	-	0	
	900177		GO TO (11+11+11+7+8) ME
	000210	1.	MD=)
	000211	-	Gn TO 14
	000212	2	MD=2
	000213		GO TO 14
	000214	3	MD=3
	000215		GO TO 15
	000216	4	MD=4
	000217		GO TO 15
	000220	5	MD=5
	000221		GO TO 15
	000222	17	IF(NFRAME.EQ.1) 20.2
	000226	20	IF(ISIT.EQ.0) 22:23
	000231	22	NGOOD=NGOOD+1
	000232		NBAD=NBAD-1
	000234	23	NFRAME=NF
	000235	-	MD=2
	000236		ICOUNT=ICOUNT-1
	000240	15	NG00D=NG00D=1
		14	NBAD=NBAD+1
•	000242 000244	14	
· .			IF(OUT.NE.1) GO TO 16
	000244		WRITE(2+151) ICOUNT-MD
	200246		WRITE(2+102) (FRAME(I)+I=1+NFRAME)
	000255	14	
	000273 000304	16. 18	GO TO (11.11.11.7.18) ME IF(NGOOD.EQ.^.AND.NFRAME.EQ.O.AND.(FRAME(1).AND.777778).EQ.
	000004	10	그는 것 같은 것 같
			1 LOCF (FRAME(1))) 19+8
	000323	19	WRITE(2+109)
	000327		NBAD=0
	000330	-	GO TO 13
	600334	7	WRITE(2,104)
	000340	•	GO TO 13
	000344	8	WRITE(2,105)
	000354	13	NTDT=NGOOD+NBAD
	000356		WRITE(2.166) NTOT, NBAD
	000365		IF (OUT • NE • 1) GO TO 10
	000372		WRITE(2:107)
	000402	10	END FILE 2
	000404		RETURN
		C	
	000405	101	FORMAT(1H0,4X, RECORD NUMBER +, I4, REJECTED FOR REASON +, I1)
	070405	102.	FORMAT(4X,12(1X,14))
	000405	103	FORMAT(1H +#BELOW IS A DECIMAL COPY OF THE FRAME CONTENTS OF #
			1 *THE DELETED RECORDS*)
	000405	104	FORMAT(1H0, #EXIT FROM FRAMCON DUE TO ENDFILE MARK ON PAPER TAPE;)
	000405	105	FORMAT(1H0, *EXII FROM FRAMCON DUE TO END OF PAPER TAPE COMMON*
			1 * FILE ENDFILE MARK MISSING ON TAPE*)
	000405	106	FORMAT(1H0,#TOTAL NUMBER OF RECORDS READ = #.16,/,1X,
			1 *NUMBER OF RECORDS REJECTED = *,16,//)
	000405	107	FORMAT(1H0.9X. *REASONS FOR REJECTION*,27X.*EXPLANATION OF FRAME *
			1 *CONTENTS*+///+
			2 10X.+1 INCORRECT RECORD LENGTH+, 20X.
			3 * 0-9 VALID CHARACTERS* /
			4 10X++2 ILLEGAL CHARACTER IN RECORD++16X+
			5 *3333 EVEN PARITY FRAME* /

C.

С.

C.

C.

**C**ô

an a Secol

-223-

C

C.

•<sup>\*</sup>\*

ROUTINE COMPILES IN 043100

CHAR - 000033C01 EBCHAR - 000011C01 EBCH0 -000005C01 EF - 000002C01 ER 000001C01 FRAME \_ 000662 IEXP ICOUNT -001077 ID I - 001102 001106 001110 J --ISIT . 001100 -LEADER - 000013001 LIM 001105 000000C01 L1 L2 -001076 LOC. LÕOK . -001072 • Ē3 Ē5 001070 64 -001067 . MD MYFRAM - 001103 . 001066 -001111 ME . 001075 NTOT -NBAD - 001074 NC -000012C01 NF 001073 NFRAME -PECHAR - 000007C01 001101 001112 PECHO - 000003C01 ROCHO - 000006C01 UWCHAR -000010C01 UWCHO --000004C01 VAL 000014C01 VALU - 001107 START OF CONSTANTS-000410 TEMPS--000650 INDIRECTS-000661

BLOCK NAMES AND LENGTHS PTCOM - 000052 VARIABLE ASSIGNMENTS

STATEMENT ASSIGNMENTS 1 - 000211 2 000213 000217 ٠ 3 000215 5 000221 000335 8 000345 9 000031 --10 -000403 11 -000046 13 000355 14 000243 -15 21 000241 000274 000324 -16 -17 -000223 18 -000305 19 20 000227 000235 -000130 22 000232 23 -101 -000420 102 103 000432 -106 164 - 000444 105 - 000454 -000470 107 000504 108 000632 109 -000634

FUNCTION ASSIGNMENTS

0×1113

SUBPROGRAM LENGTH

6

7

	B 10X+*4 UNRECOGNIZED POLARITY SYMBOL*+15X+
	9 *4444 UNWANTED CHARACTER IN FRAME*•/
	1 10X,+5 SIXTH FRAME NOT BLANK+,22X,
	2 * 9 SIGNALS VOLTAGE OVERLOAD IF IN FRAME 4*,/
	3 58X++ 255 RECORD ELIMINATED BY DELETE BUTTON+)
000405	108 FORMAT(1H1)
0ñ0405	109 FORMAT(1H0++PAPER TAPE COMMON FILE WAS NOT DEFINED BEFORE PROGRAM+
	1 + EXECUTION EXIT FROM FRAMCON+)
000405	END

10X+\*3 -- IMPROPER CHANNEL I.D. NUMBER\*,15X+

\*3777 -- ERROR SIGNAL FROM OPERATOR\* ./

001104

001071

SUBROUTINE PIGET (NAME, REC, NREC, ME, NLIM) INTEGER PECHO, PECHAR, EBCHO, EBCHAR, ROCHAR, VAL, CHAR 000007 000007 INTEGER REC.BUF.SHIFT,FRAME.EF .ER .UWCHO.UWCHAR,ROCHO 900007 DIMENSION REC(1), BUF( 513), IBUF(5) COMMON /PTCOM/ LOOK, FR. EF 000007 1.PECHO. UWCHO. EBCHO. ROCHO 2.PECHAR.UWCHAR.EBCHAR.NC.LEADER.VAL (15) .CHAR (15) 000007 1F (ME.NE.1) GO TO 3 000010 ROCHAR=LOOK . AND. 3778 С INITIALIZE BUFFER IBUF (1) =NAME . AND . 7777 7777 7777 0000 0000 8 000012 IBUF (2) =LOCF (BUF) 200014 IBUF (3) = IBUF (2) \$IBUF (4) = IBUF (2) 000015 000020 18UF (5) #IBUF (2)+513 000022 IBUF(1)=IBUF(1).0R. 568 000023 CALL XEQCID(IBUF) CALL IOWAIT(IBUF) 000025 000032 SHIFT=60 NREC=0 200013 ISAME=0 000034 IF (ER.EQ.EF) ISAME=1 000034 11 ME=2 000040 RETURN 000041 000042 3 NREC=0 000043 NR≖≏ IF (NREC.EQ.NLIM) GO TO 11 000043 1 000045 SHIFT=SHIFT+12 IF (SHIFT.GE. ) GO TO 2 000046 SHIFT=48 000050 IBUF (4) = IBUF (4) +1 000050 000052 IF (IBUF (4) .EO. IBUF (5) ) IBUF (4) = IBUF (2) IF (IBUF (4) .NE. IBUF (3)) GO TO 6 000055 2 IF((IBUF(1).AND.308).EQ.308) GO TO 60 -000057 000061 IBUF (1) = IBUF (1) . AND . 7777 7777 7777 0000 00008.0R.128 CALL XEOCIO(IBUF) 000064 CALL IOWAIT (TBUF) 000065 000067 GO TO 2 6 IWORD=IBUF (4) -IBUF (2)+1 000073 FRAME=NIGHT (BUF (IWORD), SHIFT) . AND. 77778 00075 000102 IF (FRAME.EQ. 77778) GO TO 1 IF (FRAME .NE. 37778) GO TO 35 000107 900110 IF (EBCHO.EQ.1) GO TO 1 NREC=NREC+1 000115 REC (NREC) =ERCHAR 000113 000115 GO TO 1 000115 35 FRAME=FRAME . AND . LOOK IF (FRAME.EQ. 3778) GO TO 45 000117 IF (FRAME . EQ. LEADER) GO TO 1 000120 IF (FRAME.EQ.ROCHAR.AND.ROCHO.EQ.1) GO TO 1 000122 IF (PECHO.EQ.1) GO TO 40 000131 NBITS=NARITY (FRAME) 000132 IF (MOD (NBITS+2) .EQ.1) GO TO 40 000134 000143 IF (PECH0.EQ.2) GO TO 1 000145 NREC=NREC+1 REC (NREC) =PECHAR 000145 GO TO 1 000150 CONTINUE 000150 40 000150 IF (NC.EQ.0) GO TO 120

 $\bigcirc$ 

The second

Ci

62

CO

Same

12.2

0

Ň

N

ίπ<sub>n</sub>

SUB	PROG	RAM L	FNGTH

#### 0<sub>1</sub>1302

000151

000153

000155

000157

000163

000172

000173

000176

000176

000177

000203 000204

000205

000207

000211 000212

000213

000214

000217

000220

000224

000225 000226 000231

000232

000234

000235

100 120

165

170

175

125

130

135

140

101

105

110

.

60

DO 100 I=1+NC

CONTINUE

NREC=NREC+1

NREC=NREC+1

GO TO 1

ME=4 RETURN

ME=3 RETURN

GO TO 1

GO TO 1

SHIFT=0

RETURN

RETURN

ME=5

ME=3

NR=1

REC(NREC) = FRAME GO TO 1

REC (NREC) =UWCHAR

IF (FRAME.EQ.VAL(I)) GO TO 101

IF (FRAME.EQ.ER) GO TO 130

IF (FRAME.EQ.EF) GO TO 125 GO TO (175.165.170).UWCHO

IF (NR.EQ.1) GO TO 125 IF (ISAME.EQ.1) GO TO 140

IF (NR.EQ.1) GO TO 110

IF (SHIFT.NE. 60) RETURN

NREC=NREC+1 REC(NREC)=CHAR(I)

IBUF (4) = IBUF (4) -1

SHIFT=SHIFT+12

FUNCTION ASSIGNMENTS

1 - 40 - 125 -	ASSIGNMEN 000044 900151 900204 900203	TS 2 60 130	000056 000235 000206	3 101 135	 n00043 000216 000212	6 · 105 140	 000074 000220 000214	11 110 165	 000041 000225 000173	35 120 170	 000116 000160 000177
ВLOCK NAM Ртсом _	ES AND LENG 000052	GTHS	,								
VARIABLE BUF - FRAME - LOOK - ROCHAR -	ASSIGNMENT 00265 001267 000000C01 000264	S CHAR I NBITS ROCHO	 000033C01 001301 001300 000006C01	1BUF NC	 000011C01 001270 000012C01 001266	ISAME	000005C01 001275 001276 000010C01	EF IWORD PECHAR UWCHO	 000002C01 001277 000007C01 000004C01	LEAUER PECHO	000001C01 000013C01 000003C01 000014C01

START OF CONSTANTS-000241

. r.

\$

TEMPS--000251 IND TRECTS-000261

-226--

I.

00

1

[COMPASS] PARITY 08/18/72 [40] PAGENO. IDENT PARITY 000003 PROGRAM LENGTH BLOCKS 000000 000003 PROGRAM\* LOCAL ENTRY POINTS 000001 NARITY ENTRY NARITY

000003	0000000000000000000000 5611¢ 47611 0200000001 •	NARITY UATA 0 SA1 B1 CK6 X1 JP NARITY END			
	020652	UNUSED STORAGE	8 STATEMENTS	1	SYMBOLS

NARITY 0000001 PROGRAM# 000002

· . .

Ś

08/18/72 [40] PAGENO. 1

1	000004	IDENT PROGRAM LENGTH	NIGHT
		BLOCKS	· . ·
000000	000004	PROGRAM# LOCAL	
		ENTRY POINTS	

000001 NIGHT

000000 000001 000002	16110710245555000002 0000000000000000000000 56110 56220	ENTRY VFD NIGHT UATA SA1 B1 SA2 B2	NIGHT 42/5HNIGHT+18/2 0	
000003 000004	63320 23631 0200000001 +	SB3 X2 AX6 B3,X1 JP E⊣D	NIGHT	
	020652	UNUSED STORAGE	10 STATEMENTS	1 SYMBOLS

NIGHT	0000001	PROGRAM	000003	· .
		I		
		. 1		

[COMPASS]

NIGHT

-228-

SUBROUTINE GRAPH(K.M.N.X.Y.Z) DIMENSION X(1) +Y(1) +Z(1) 000010 000010 COMMON/LOGSCL/SCALEL DATA SCALEL/1.0/ 000010 000010 DATA F+8+0+P+S/1H++1H +1H++1H1/ 000010 YMIN=Y(1) YMAX=Y(1) DO 1 I=1+M+N 5  $YMIN=AMIN_1(Y(1)+YMIN)$ 000017 1 YMAX=AMAX1(Y(1),YMAX) \$ IF(K.EQ.1.0R.K.EQ.3)GOTO3 000033 DO 2 I=1.M.N & YMIN=AMINI(Z(I).YMIN) 000040 2 YMAX=AMAX1(Z(I),YMAX)3 IF (K.LT.3) GOTO4 5 YMAX=AMAX1 (YMAX.1.0E-100) 000045 000053 SCALE=YMAX/SCALEL \$ YMIN=AMAX1 (YMIN.SCALE) 000057 4 IF (YMAX.EQ.YMIN) YMAX=YMAX+1. 5 IF (K.GF.3) A=ALOG10 (YMAX/YMIN) YDIF=YMAX-YMIN & MM=M-N+1 & GOTO(5+6+7+8)K 000072 600111 5 WRITE (3,1001) \$ WRITE (3,1007) (J,J=1,9) \$ GO TO 9 000135 6 WRITE(3,1002) \$ WRITE(3,1007)(J,J=1,9) \$ Go to 9 7 WRITE(3,1003) \$ WRITE(3,1008) \$ GO TO 9 000161 000200 8 WRITE(3,1004) & WRITE(3,1008) & GO TO 9 000217 9 WRITE (3+1005) (S+J=1+101) \$ DO 1000 I=1.MM+N \$ GOTO (12+11+14+13)K 000244 11 IP=2.+100.\*(((Z(I)-YMIN)/YDIF)+0.005) 12 IO=2.+100.\*(((Y(I)-YMIN)/YDIF)+0.005) . GO TO 15 000253 000263 13 A1=AMAX1 (Z(I) +YMIN) \$ IP=2++100+\*ALOG10(A1/YMIN)/A 14 A2=AMAX1(Y(I).YMIN) \$ I0=2.+100.\*ALOG10(A2/YMIN)/A 000303 000323 15 IF (K.EQ.1.0R.K.EQ.3) GOT0160 000332 IF(I0.GT.IP+1)GOT0110 \$ IF(I0.LT.IP-1)GOT0120 IF (10.GT. IP) GOTO1:0 \$ IF (10.LT.IP) GOTO140 \$ GOTO150 000337 000343 100 I1=I0-1 \$ I2=103-I0 000347 WRITE (3,1006) X(I), (B, J=1, I1), F, (B, J=1, I2), Y(I) \$ GOTO1000 000407 110 I1=IP-1 \$ I2=I0-IP-1 \$ I3=103-10 \$ WRITE (3,1006)X(I). 1(B+J=1+I1)+P+(B+J=1+I2)+0+(B+J=1+I3)+Y(I)+Z(I) \$ GOTO1000 000472 120 I1=I0-1 & I2=IP-I0-1 & I3=103-IP & WRITE(3,1006)X(I), 1(B+J=1+I1)+0+(B+J=1+I2)+P+(B+J=1+I3)+Y(I)+Z(I) \$ GOTO1000 130 I1=IP-1 \$ 12=103-10 \$ WRITE(3,1006)X(1),(8,J=1,11),P,0, 000555 1(R+J=1+12)+Y(I)+Z(1) \$ GOTO1000 200632 140 I1=10-1 \$ 12=103-IP \$ WRITE(3,1006)X(1),(B,J=1,I1),0,P, 1(B, J=1, 12), Y(I), Z(I) \$ GOTO1000 150 11=1P-1 \$ 12=103-1P \$ WRITE(3,1006)X(1),(8,J=1,1),F. 000707 1(R+J=1+12)+Y(1)+Z(1) \$ GOT01000 000761 160 I1=I0-1 \$ I2=103-I0 000765 WRITE (3,1006) X(I), (B, J=1, I1), 0, (B, J=1, I2), Y(I) 1000 CONTINUE & WRITE (3,1005) (S,J=1,101) & WRITE (3,1008) & RETURN 001025 1001 FORMAT (641+0VF+4X+X+3X+LINEAR SCALE+96X+Y+) 001050 1002 FORMAT (6H1+0VF+4X+X+3X+LINEAR SCALE+54X,50H. = Y 001050 + = 7  $1 \Rightarrow = Y AND Z$ Y Z ) 1003 FORMAT (6H1+OVF+4X+X+3X+LOGARITHMIC SCALE+91X+Y+) 001050 1004 FORMAT (6H] +OVF+4X+X+3X+LOGARITHMIC SCALE+49X, 3 H. = Y 011050 + = Z \* = Y AND Z Z١ 3 001050 1005 FOR-AT (14X.101A1) 1006 FORMAT (1X,F10.3,2H ,103A1,2F7.3) 001050 1007 FORMAT (/14X+10(1H0+9X)+1H1+ /14X+1r(1H++9X)+1H++ /14X+1HA+ 001050 19(9X+I1)+9X+1H0+ /14X+10(1H0+9X)+1H0+/) 1008 FORMAT (/14x.1HI.10(9x.1HI)./) 001050 001050 END

Cast

Co.

QQ.

1

SUBPROGRAM LENGTH

0:1210

•	· · ·	· .		•							
FUNCTION	ASSIGNMENT	s		. •			•				
STATEMENT 3 - 9 - 100 - 160 - 1005 -	ASSIGNMEN 000046 000220 000344 000762 001122	TS 4 11 110 1000 1006	 000060 000245 000410 001026 001125	5 12 120 1001 1007	 000112 000254 000473 001062 001131	6 13 130 1002 1008	 000136 000264 000556 001067 001144	7 14 140 1003	 000162 000304 000633 001101	8 15 150 1004	 000201 000324 000710 001107
BLOCK NAM LogScl _	ES AND LEN 000001	GTHŚ		• •			·				•
VARIABLE A - IO - MM - YDIF -	ASSIGNMENT 001175 001202 001177 001176	S Al IP O YMAX	 001203 001201 001166 001172	A2 Il P YMIN	 001204 001205 001167 001171	8 12 S	 001165 001206 001170	F I3 SCALE	 001164 001207 001174	I J SCALEL	 001173 001200 000000 <sup>C</sup> 01

INDIRECTS-001162

START OF CONSTANTS-001053

ROUTINE COMPILES IN 043700

TEMPS--001150

000014		COMMON /LSP	97 C			•											
	С									•	ANEZ	0608					
000014	10	DO 20 I=1.1	4								ANE2	0609					
000022	21	C(I,1)=1.0									ANE2						•
000027		DO 50 J=2.									ANE2						
000031		DO 50 I=1.N				•			· .		ANE2						
000041		C(I,J) = C(I)		)*×(I)							ANE2						
000052		DO 100 I=1									ANES						
000054		DO 100 J=14	M								ANEZ						
000056		A(I,J) = 0.0									ANE2						
00063		DO 100 K=1.									ANE2						
000100		A(I,J) = A(I)		C (K+I)+C(	K∍J)°₩(	K)					ANEZ						
000114		DO 150 J=1						•			ANEZ			,			
000116		Do 150 I=1.	M								ANE2						· · ·
000120		B(I,J) = 0.0									ANE2						
000125		DO 150 K=1			·						ANE2						
000142		B(I + J) = B(I + J)				к)					ANE2	0623					
000160		CALL MATIN		+M+B+L+DE	TERM)												
000171		DO 205 J=1,	, L								ANEZ						
000173		SUM (J) =0.0			•						ANE2						
000175		D0 195 K=1					•	· .			ANE2						
000205		C(K+1)=B(K			,						ANEZ			· •			
000213		Do 205 I=1					•				ANE2	0629					
000215		RESID(I,J)=					(I+J)										
000237		SUM (J) = SUM	(J):+I	RESID(I.J	) ##Z#W (	1)					ANE2				· .		
000251		RETURN		•							ANES	0635					
000252	220	END		AN	CONRAN	~~	CO	-		FOUNTTONO	A			•			
	C	END MATRIX INVE	RSI	ON WITH A	CCOMPAN	YING	SOLUTION	OF LINE	AR I	EQUATIONS	ANF 4			•			
	-		RSI	ON WITH A	CCOMPAN	YING	SOLUTION	OF LINE	AR I	EQUATIONS	ANF4 F402						
	C		RSI	ON WITH A	CCOMPAN	YING	SOLUTION	OF LINE	AR I	EQUATIONS							
	C		RSI	ON WITH A	CCOMPAN	YING	SOLUTION	OF LINE	AR I	EQUATIONS							
000252	C	MATRIX INVE	RSI	ON WITH A	CCOMPAN	YING	SOLUTION	OF LINE	AR I	EQUATIONS							
DAD252 SUBPROGR	C	MATRIX INVE	RSI	ON WITH A	CCOMPAN	YING	SOLUTION	OF LINE	AR I	EQUATIONS				•			
000252	C	MATRIX INVE	RSI	A HTIW MO	CCOMPAN	YING	SOLUTION	OF LINE	AR I	EQUATIONS							
000252 SUBPROGF 0:0304	C C RAM LEN	MATRIX INVE	RSI	A HTIW NO	CCOMPAN	YING	SOLUTION	OF LINE	AR I	EQUATIONS							
DAD252 SUBPROGR	C C RAM LEN	MATRIX INVE	RSI	ON WITH A	CCOMPAN	YING	SOLUTION	OF LINE	AR I	EQUATIONS				•			
SUBPROGR 0:0304 FUNCTION	C C RAM LEN	MATRIX INVE STH NMENTS	RSI	ON WITH A	CCOMPAN	YING	SOLUTION	OF LINE	AR I	EQUATIONS							
SUBPROGE 0:0304 FUNCTION STATEMEN	C C RAM LEN N ASSIG	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS	RSI		•	Y ING		· .	AR I		F402			80		000057	
SUBPROGF 0:0304 FUNCTION STATEMEN 10	C C RAM LEN N ASSIG NT ASSIG - 0000	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS 15 30	RSI	000030	40	Y ING	000032	60	AR I	000053	F402		000055	80 170		000057	
500252 SUBPROGE 0:0304 FUNCTION STATEMEN 10 90	C C RAM LEN N ASSIG NT ASSIG - 0000 - 0000	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS 15 30 64 105	RSI -	000030 000115	40 110	Y ING	000032 000117	60 120		000053 000121	F402 70 130	2000 - -	000055	170		000161	
SUBPROGF 0:0304 FUNCTION STATEMEN 10	C C RAM LEN N ASSIG NT ASSIG - 0000	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS 15 30 64 105	RS1:	000030	40	Y ING	000032	60	AR	000053	F402	2000 - -	000055				
500252 SUBPROGF 0:0304 FUNCTION STATEMEN 10 90 180	C C RAM LEN N ASSIG NT ASSIG - 0000 - 0001	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS 15 30 64 105	- - -	000030 000115	40 110	Y ING	000032 000117	60 120	4R   -	000053 000121	F402 70 130	2000 - -	000055	170	-	000161	
500252 SUBPROGF 0:0304 FUNCTION STATEMEN 10 90 180 BLOCK NA	C C RAM LEN N ASSIG NT ASSIG - 0000 - 0000 - 0001 AMES AN	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS 15 30 64 105 72 185 D LENGTHS	RSI	000030 000115	40 110	YING - -	000032 000117	60 120	AR I	000053 000121	F402 70 130	2000 - -	000055	170	-	000161	
500252 SUBPROGE 0:0304 FUNCTION STATEMEN 10 90 180 BLOCK NA	C C RAM LEN N ASSIG NT ASSIG - 0000 - 0001	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS 15 30 64 105 72 185 D LENGTHS	RSI - -	000030 000115	40 110	YING - -	000032 000117	60 120	AR I	000053 000121	F402 70 130	2000 - -	000055	170		000161	
SUBPROGE 0:0304 FUNCTION STATEMEN 10 90 180 BLOCK NA	C C RAM LEN N ASSIG NT ASSIG - 0000 - 0000 - 0001 AMES AN - 0076	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS 15 30 64 105 72 185 D LENGTHS 40	- - -	000030 000115	40 110	YING - - -	000032 000117	60 120		000053 000121	F402 70 130	2000 - -	000055	170	-	000161	
SUBPROGE O20304 FUNCTION STATEMEN 10 90 180 BLOCK NA LSP VARIABLE	C C RAM LEN N ASSIG 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS 15 30 64 105 72 185 D LENGTHS 40 NMENTS	ERSI - - -	000030 000115 000174	40 110 192	Y ING - - -	000032 000117 000176	60 120 198		000053 000121 000214	F402 70 130 200	2000 - -	000055 000126 000216	170	-	000161 000252	
SUBPROGE 0 20304 FUNCTION STATEMEN 10 90 180 BLOCK NA LSP VARIABLE A	C C RAM LEN N ASSIG NT ASSIG - 0000 - 0000 - 0000 - 0076 E ASSIG - 0000	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS 15 30 64 105 72 185 D LENGTHS 40 NMENTS 01 B	ERS I 1	000030 000115 000174	40 110 192 C	Y ING - - -	000032 000117 000176 000000001	60 120 198		000053 000121	F402 70 130	2000 - -	000055	170	-	000161	
SUBPROGE O_0304 FUNCTION STATEMEN 10 90 180 BLOCK NA LSP VARIABLE A K	C C RAM LEN N ASSIG 0000 0000 0000 0000 AMES AN 0076 E ASSIG 0000 0003	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS 15 30 64 105 72 185 D LENGTHS 40 NMENTS 01 B 02 L	ERS 1	000030 000115 000174	40 110 192	-	000032 000117 000176 000176	60 120 198 Determ		000053 000121 000214	F402 70 130 200	2000 - -	000055 000126 000216	170	-	000161 000252	
SUBPROGE O_0304 FUNCTION STATEMEN 10 90 180 BLOCK NA LSP VARIABLE A K	C C RAM LEN N ASSIG NY ASSIG 0000 0000 0000 0000 AMES AN 0076 E ASSIG 0000 0003	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS 15 30 64 105 72 185 D LENGTHS 40 NMENTS 01 B		000030 000115 000174 000002 000002	40 110 192 C	-	000032 000117 000176 000000001	60 120 198 Determ		000053 000121 000214	F402 70 130 200	2000 - -	000055 000126 000216	170	-	000161 000252	
SUBPROGE 0_0304 FUNCTION STATEMEN 10 90 180 BLOCK NA LSP VARIABLE A K START OF	C C C N ASSIG NT ASSIG 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000	MATRIX INVE GTH NMENTS GNMENTS 15 30 64 105 72 185 D LENGTHS 40 NMENTS 01 B 02 L		000030 000115 000174 000002 000002	40 110 192 C M	-	000032 000117 000176 000176	60 120 198 Determ		000053 000121 000214	F402 70 130 200	2000 - -	000055 000126 000216	170	-	000161 000252	

FORTRAN IV SUBROUTINE LSQPOL (X,Y,W,RESID,N,SUM,L,A,B,M)

DIMENSION X(500)+Y(500+1),RESID(500+1)+A(20+8)+B(20+8)+C(500+8), X SUM(1)+ W(500) COMMON /LSP/ C

LEAST SQUARE POLYNOMIAL FIT.

ANE20603 ANE20602 ANE20601 ANE20604

3

۴.,

С

ç

000014 000014

€" ener. Carri C. Can Car . -231 401911

£.

C

 $\mathbb{C}$ 

		FORTRAN IV SUBROUTINE MATINV(A,N,B,M,DETERM)	F4020003
	Ċ		F4020004
000007		DIMENSION IPIVOT(20), A(20,20), B(20,1), INDEX(20,2), PIVOT(20)	F4020005
000007		COMMON /LSP/ PIVOT, IPIVOT, INDEX	5/0-0007
000007	•	EQUIVALENCE (IROW, JROW), (ICOLUM, JCOLUM), (AMAX, T, SWAP)	F4020007 F4020008
	C C	INITIALIZATION	F4020008
	č	INT THE LEATING	F4020010
000007		DETERM=1.0	F4020011
000010		0 20 J=1,N	F4020012
000015	20	IPIVOT(J)=Ō	F4020013
000022	30	DO 550 I=1.N	F4020014
	С		F4020015
	C	SEARCH FOR PIVOT ELEMENT	F4020016
	Ċ,		F4020017
000024			F4020018 F4020019
000025		6 DO 105 J=1•N F (IPIVOT(J)-1) 60• 105• 60	F4020020
000027	50		F4020021
000032 00034	70		F4020022
000037	80		14020022
000046		; IROW=J	F4020024
000050	-	ICOLUM=K.	F4020025
000052	95		F4020026
000056		CONTINUE	F4020027
000061	105	; CONTINUE	F4020028
000064	_	IF(AMAX) 110+800+110	F402REV.
000065		> IPIVOT(ICOLUM)=IPIVOT(ICOLUM)+1	F4020029
	Ċ		F4020030
	C	INTERCHANGE ROWS TO PUT PIVOT ELEMENT ON DIAGONAL	F4020031
	C 136	) IF (IROW-ICOLUM) 140, 260, 140	F4020032 F4020033
000070 00072		) DETERM=-DETERM	F4020034
000072		0 0 200 L≠1.N	F4020035
000075	160		F4020036
000101		A(IROW+L) = A(ICOLUM+L)	F4020037
000107	200	A (ICOLUM, L) = SWAP	F4020038
000113	205	i IF(M) 260, 260, 210	F4020039
000115		DO 250 L=1. M	F4020040
000117		SWAP=B(IRoW,L)	F4020041
000123		B(IROW,L)=B(ICOLUM,L)	F4020042
000131		B(ICOLUM,L)=SWAP	F4020043
000135		INDEX(1+1)=IROW INDEX(1+2)=ICOLUM	F4020044 F4020045
000137 000141		PIVOT(I)_A(ICOLUM,ICOLUM)	F4020045
000146		DETERM=DETERM+PIVOT(I)	F4020047
000100			F4020048
	C C	DIVIDE PIVOT ROW BY PIVOT ELEMENT	F4020049
	č		F4020050
000150		A(ICOLUM,ICOLUM)=1.0	F4020051
000154		DO 350 L=1.N	F4020052
000170		A (ICOLUM,L) = A (ICOLUM,L) /PIVOT(I)	F4020053
000175		5 IF(M) 380, 380, 360	F4020054
000177		0.370 L=1,M	F4020055
000212		B(ICOLUM,L)=B(ICOLUM,L)/PIVOT(I)	F4020056
	ç	DEDUCE NON-DIVOT DOWS	F4020057 F4020058
	Ċ	REDUCE NON-PIVOT ROWS	F4020059
	-	~	

t kila

-232-

STATE	NFNI	ASSIGNMEN	5														
10	-	000010	15	-	000011	30	-	000023	40	-	000025	45	-	000026	50	-	000030
60	-	000033	70	•	000035	80	-	000040	85	-	000047	90	-	000051	95	-	000053
100	-	000057	105	-	000062	110	-	000066	130	-	000071	140		000073	150	-	000074
160	-	000076	170	-	000102	205	-	000114	210	-	000116	220	-	000120	230	-	000124
260	•	000136	270	-	000140	310	-	000142	320	-	000147	330	-	000151	340	-	000155
. 355	-	000176	360	-	000200	380	-	000220	320	-	000222	400	-	000224	420		000230
430	-	000234	455	•	000254	460	-	000256	550	-	000275	600	-	000302	610	-	000304
620	-	000307	639	-	000312	640	-	000314	650	-	000316	660	-	000320	670	-	000324
700	-	000333	710	-	000342	740	-	000345	800	-	000346						
BLOCK LSP	NAM -	000120	GTHS														
VARIA		ASSTGNMENTS	<b>.</b> '														
AMAX			3 •			100110			* NOFY			TOTVOT			* DAW		
1	-	000370	JCOLUM	-	000372	ICOLUM	~	000367	INDEX	-	000050001		-	000024001		-	000366
PIVOT	-	000371 000000C01	SWAP	•	000367	JROW T	-	000366 000370	ĸ		000373	L	-	000374	L1	-	000375
START	0F	CONSTANTS-	000351		TEMPS-	-000353		INDIRECTS	-000361								
ROUTI	NE C	OMPILES IN	042100														

FUNCTION ASSIGNMENTS STATEMENT ASSIGNMENTS

<u>ج</u>

÷,

SUBPROGRAM LENGTH 0:0376

	000217		380	DO 550 L1=1.N	F4020060
	000221		390	IF(L1-ICOLUM) 400, 550, 400	F4020061
	000223			T=A(L1+ICOLUM)	F4020062
	000227		420	A(L1+ICOLUM)=0.0	F4020063
	060233		430	NO 450 L=].N	F4020064
	000245		450	$A(L_1+L)=A(L_1+L)=A(ICOLUM+L)*T$	F4020065
	000253		455	IF(M) 550, 550, 460	F4020066
	000255		460	DO 500 L=1.4	F4020067
	000266		500	B(L1,L)=B(L1,L)=B(ICOLUM,L)+T	F4020068
	000274		550	CONTINUE	F4020069
•		C			F4020070
	,	С		INTERCHANGE COLUMNS	F4020071
		Ċ			F4020072
	000301		600	DO 710 I=1.N	F4020073
	000303		610	L=N+l=I	F4020074
	000306		620	IF (INDEX(L,1)-INDEX(L,2)) 630, 710, 630	F4020075
	000311		630	JROW=INDEX(L.1)	F4020076
	000313		641	JCOLUM=INDEX(L,2)	F4020077
	000315		650	DO 705 K≠1.N	F4020078
	000317		66h	SWAP=A(K, JROW)	F4020079
	000323		670	A(K, JROW) = A(K, JCOLUM)	F4020080
	000332		700	A(K, JCOLUM) = SWAP	F4020081
	000337			CONTINUE	F4020082
	000341		71 ñ	CONTINUE	F4020083
	000344			RETURN	F4020084
	000345				F4CZREV.
	000346		2	RETURN	F402REV.
	000346			END	
	1000-10				

C. C 1 -233 5.5 A.

C

ROUTINE COMPILES IN 041000

1 - 000034 K - 000035 N - 000033 POLYE1 - 000031 S - 0 START OF CONSTANTS-000025 TEMPS--000026 INDIRECTS-000030

VARIABLE ASSIGNMENTS I - 000034 K - 000035 N - 000033 POLyE1 - 000031 S - 000032 к Ш

BLOCK NAMES AND LENGTHS

STATEMENT ASSIGNMENTS

FUNCTION ASSIGNMENTS

SUBPROGRAM LENGTH

FORTRAN IV FUNCTION POLYE1(X+M+C) C X=THE VALUE AT WHICH THE POLYNOMIAL IS TO BE EVALUATED C M=THE NUMBER OF COEFFICIENTS C C IS THE ARRAY OF COEFFICIENTS 000005 DIMENSION C(500) \$\$=C(M) \$N=M=1 \$DO 1 I=1+N \$K=M=1 \$S=S\*X\*C(K) 000016 1 CONTINUE \$POLYE1=S \$RETURN \$END

SUBROUTINE ROOT (A.N.R.ERROR) 000006 COMPLEX A(1), R(1) COMPLEX X, Y, POLY, DPOLY, SAVE1, SAVE2 000006 000006 ERR=ERROR 00006 IF(ERROR.LT.1.E-09) ERR=1.E-09 000012 X=0.0 NM1=N-1 000014 DO 5 M=1.NM1 000015 000017 K=N-M+1 000021 DO 2 I=1,400 С CALCULATE THE VALUE OF THE POLYNOMIAL (POLY), AND ITS DERIVATIVE (DPOLY). 000022 POLY=0.0 000023 DPOLY=0.0 000025 DO 1 L=1.K DPOLY=DPOLY#X+POLY 000032 000042 POLY=POLY+X+4 (K+L+1) 000053 1 CONTINUE 000054 IF (CABS(DPOLY) . EQ. 0.0) X=X+0.123456789 000067 IF (CABS (DPOLY) .EQ.0.0) GO TO 2 C NEWTON≠S METHOD. 000075 Y=X=POLY/DPOLY 000106 IF (CABS (Y-X) . T.ERR) GO TO 4 000121 X=Y IF STUCK TRY A JOG IN COMPLEX PLANE (E.G. THIS IS NECESSARY TO FIND С A COMPLEX ROOT OF A REAL POLYNOMIAL). С IF(I+EQ+200) X=X+(+1234++5678) 000124 000132 2 CONTINUE 000134 PRINT 99.M 000142 99 FORMAT (X\*------ WARNING, SUBROUTINE ROOT CAN NOT FIND THE #15 \$ \*-TH ROOT OR BEYOND. -----\*) DO 3 I=M+NM1 000145 000155 3 CONTINUE 000160 RETURN 000163 4 R(M) = YC SYNTHETIC DIVISION. 000167 SAVE1=A(K) SAVE2=A(K-1) 000171 A(K)=0+0 000174 000176 DO 5 1=2.K 000203 A(K-I+1)=A(K-I+2)\*R(M)+SAVE1 000220 SAVE1=SAVE2 SAVE2=A(K+1) 000222 000226 5 CONTINUE 000234 RETURN 000235 ENÓ SUBPROGRAM LENGTH

FUNCTION ASSIGNMENTS STATEMENT ASSIGNMENTS

6

0:0326

ż ũ

#### ROUTINE COMPILES IN 041400

VARIAB	LE	ASSIGNMEN	ITS											· .				
DPOLY NM1	-	000312	ERR Poly	-	000320 000310	I Savel	•	000324 000314	K SAVE2	-	Ö00323 000316	L X	-	000325 000304	M Y	-	000322	
START	0F	CONSTANTS	-000240		TEMPS-	-000262		INDTRECTS	-000274									

-236-

BLOCK NAMES AND LENGTHS

-2 - 000133 4 - 000162 99 - 00<u>0</u>246

#### APPENDIX III.

-237-

The generalized Taylor series formula is

$$f(x+h) = f(x) + h \frac{df}{dx} + \frac{h^2}{2!} \frac{d^2f}{dx^2} + \frac{h^3}{3!} \frac{d^3f}{dx^3} + \dots$$

where h is the perturbation on x of which f is some function. The situation where the current, I, is expanded as a function of a dc voltage ( $V_0$ ) with ac modulation (k sin  $\omega$ t) superimposed upon it follows:

$$I(V_{o} + k \sin \omega t) = I(V_{o}) + k \sin \omega t \frac{dI}{dV_{0}} + \frac{k^{2} sin^{2} \omega t}{2!} \frac{d^{2} I}{dV_{0}^{2}}$$

$$+ \frac{k^{3} sin^{3} \omega t}{3!} \frac{d^{3} I}{dV_{0}^{3}} + \frac{k^{4} sin^{4} \omega t}{4!} \frac{d^{4} I}{dV_{0}^{4}}$$

$$+ \frac{k^{5} sin^{5} \omega t}{5!} \frac{d^{5} I}{dV_{0}^{5}} + \frac{k^{6} sin^{6} \omega t}{6!} \frac{d^{6} I}{dV_{0}^{6}} + \dots$$

$$= I(V_{o}) + k \sin \omega t \frac{dI}{dV_{0}} + \frac{k^{2}}{2!} + (\frac{1 - cos 2\omega t}{2}) \frac{d^{2} I}{dV_{0}^{2}}$$

$$+ \frac{k^{3}}{3!} (\frac{3 \sin \omega t + \sin 3\omega t}{4}) \frac{d^{3} I}{dV_{0}^{3}}$$

$$+ \frac{k^{4}}{4!} (\frac{3/2 - 2cos 2\omega t + 1/2cos 4\omega t}{4}) \frac{d^{4} I}{dV_{0}^{4}}$$

$$+ \frac{k^{5}}{5!} (\frac{10 sin \omega t - 5sin 3\omega t + sin 5\omega t}{16}) \frac{d^{5} I}{dV_{0}^{5}}$$

+ 
$$\frac{k^{6}}{6!}$$
  $\left(\frac{5/2 - 15/4\cos 2\omega t + 3/2\cos 4\omega t - 1/4\cos 6\omega t}{8}\right) \frac{d^{6} I}{dV_{0}^{6}}$ 

$$\begin{split} = \mathbf{I}(\mathbf{V}_{0}) + \left[\frac{\mathbf{k}^{2}}{4} \quad \frac{d^{2}\mathbf{T}}{d\mathbf{V}_{0}^{2}} + \frac{\mathbf{k}^{4}}{64} \quad \frac{d^{4}\mathbf{T}}{d\mathbf{V}_{0}^{4}} + \frac{\mathbf{k}^{6}}{2304} \quad \frac{d^{6}\mathbf{T}}{d\mathbf{V}_{0}^{6}} + \cdots\right] \\ + \left[\mathbf{k} \quad \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{d\mathbf{V}_{0}} + \frac{\mathbf{k}^{3}}{8} \quad \frac{d^{3}\mathbf{T}}{d\mathbf{V}_{0}^{3}} + \frac{\mathbf{k}^{5}}{192} \quad \frac{d^{5}\mathbf{T}}{d\mathbf{V}_{0}^{5}} + \cdots\right] \quad \text{sinwt} \\ - \left[\frac{\mathbf{k}^{2}}{4} \quad \frac{d^{2}\mathbf{T}}{d\mathbf{V}_{0}^{2}} + \frac{\mathbf{k}^{4}}{48} \quad \frac{d^{4}\mathbf{T}}{d\mathbf{V}_{0}^{4}} + \frac{\mathbf{k}^{6}}{1536} \quad \frac{d^{6}\mathbf{T}}{d\mathbf{V}_{0}^{6}} + \cdots\right] \quad \cos 2\omega t \\ - \left[\frac{\mathbf{k}^{3}}{4} \quad \frac{d^{3}\mathbf{I}}{d\mathbf{V}_{0}^{3}} + \frac{\mathbf{k}^{5}}{384} \quad \frac{d^{5}\mathbf{I}}{d\mathbf{V}_{0}^{5}} + \cdots\right] \quad \sin 3\omega t \\ = \mathbf{I}(\mathbf{V}_{0}) + \mathbf{A}_{0} + \mathbf{A}_{1} \quad \sin \omega t - \mathbf{A}_{2} \quad \cos 2\omega t - \mathbf{A}_{3} \quad \sin 3\omega t + \cdots \\ \text{The following trigonometric relations have been used above:} \\ \sin^{2}\omega t = \frac{1}{2} \quad (1 - \cos 2\omega t) \\ \sin^{3}\omega t = \frac{1}{4} \quad (3\sin \omega t - \sin 3\omega t) \\ \sin^{4}\omega t = \quad (\sin^{2}\omega t)^{2} = \frac{1}{4} \quad (\frac{3}{2} - 2\cos 2\omega t + \frac{1}{2} \quad \cos 4\omega t) \\ \sin^{5}\omega t = \frac{1}{16} \quad (19\sin \omega t - 5\sin 3\omega t + \sin 5\omega t) \end{split}$$

 $\sin^{6}\omega t = (\sin^{2}\omega t)^{3} = \frac{1}{8}(\frac{5}{2} - \frac{15}{4}\cos 2\omega t + \frac{3}{2}\cos 4\omega t - \frac{1}{4}\cos 6\omega t)$ 

.

-238-

# 0000380-236-413

#### APPENDIX IV.

#### A. The Gaussian Distribution Function

The form of the Gaussian distribution function and its subsequent five derivatives are:

$$I_{G}^{i} \equiv I_{G}^{i}(V) = i \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi} \sigma}\right) \exp\left(\frac{-V^{2}}{2\sigma^{2}}\right)$$

$$I_{G}^{ii} = \left(\frac{-V}{\sigma^{2}}\right) I_{G}^{i}$$

$$I_{G}^{iii} = \left(\frac{-1}{\sigma^{2}} + \frac{V^{2}}{\sigma^{4}}\right) I_{G}^{i}$$

$$I_{G}^{iv} = \left(\frac{3V}{\sigma^{4}} - \frac{V^{3}}{\sigma^{6}}\right) I_{G}^{i}$$

$$I_{G}^{v} = \left(\frac{3}{\sigma^{4}} - \frac{6V^{2}}{\sigma^{6}} + \frac{V^{4}}{\sigma^{8}}\right) I_{G}^{i}$$

$$I_{G}^{vi} = \left(\frac{-15V}{\sigma^{6}} + \frac{10V^{3}}{\sigma^{8}} - \frac{V^{5}}{\sigma^{10}}\right) I_{G}^{i}$$

The point(s) at which the Gaussian distribution exhibits its maximum (positive or negative) slope will occur where the value of the derivative of the distribution,  $I_G^{ii}$ , passes through a (positive or negative) maximum. Since the derivative of  $I_G^{ii}$  must equal zero at these points, the maximum slope points of the Gaussian distribution are easily calculable.

$$I_{G}^{\text{iii}} = \left(\frac{-1}{\sigma^{2}} + \frac{v^{2}}{\sigma^{4}}\right) I_{G}^{\text{i}} = 0$$
  
$$\therefore \left(\frac{-1}{\sigma^{2}} + \frac{v^{2}}{\sigma^{4}}\right) = 0$$
  
$$v^{2} = \sigma^{4} \left(\frac{1}{\sigma^{2}}\right) = \sigma^{2}$$
  
$$v = \pm \sigma$$

For the Gaussian distribution, the deviations from proportionality as defined in Eqs. (II-6) and (II-7) in the text, are:

$$\Delta A_{1} = \frac{\left[kI_{G}^{i} + \frac{k^{3}}{8}\left(\frac{-1}{\sigma^{2}} + \frac{v^{2}}{\sigma^{4}}\right)I_{G}^{i} + \frac{k^{5}}{192}\left(\frac{3}{\sigma^{4}} - \frac{6v^{2}}{\sigma^{6}} + \frac{v^{4}}{\sigma^{8}}\right)I_{G}^{i}\right] - kI_{G}^{i}}{kI_{G}^{i}}$$

$$= -\left[\frac{1}{8} - \frac{v^{2}}{8\sigma^{2}} - \left(\frac{1}{64} - \frac{v^{2}}{32\sigma^{2}} + \frac{v^{4}}{192\sigma^{4}}\right)\left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^{2}\right]\left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^{2}$$

$$\Delta A_{2} = \frac{\left\{-\left[\frac{k^{2}}{4}\left(\frac{-v}{\sigma^{2}}\right)I_{G}^{i} + \frac{k^{4}}{48}\left(\frac{3v}{\sigma^{4}} - \frac{v^{3}}{\sigma^{6}}\right)I_{G}^{i} + \frac{k^{6}}{1536}\left(\frac{-15v}{\sigma^{6}} + \frac{10v^{3}}{\sigma^{8}} - \frac{v^{5}}{\sigma^{10}}\right)I_{G}^{i}\right] + \frac{k^{2}}{4}\left(\frac{-v}{\sigma^{2}}\right)I_{G}^{i}\right\}}{-\frac{k^{2}}{4}\left(\frac{-v}{\sigma^{2}}\right)I_{G}^{i}}$$

$$= -\left[\frac{1}{4} - \frac{v^2}{12\sigma^2} - \left(\frac{15}{384} - \frac{10v^2}{384\sigma^2} + \frac{v^4}{384\sigma^4}\right) \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^2\right] \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^2$$

When evaluated at the peak maximum (V=O) and at the point of maximum slope (V= $\sigma$ ), these equations reduce to the following forms:

-240-

UUUUJ8U-241-414

$$\Delta A_{1}(V=0) = -\left[\frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{64}\left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^{2}\right]\left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^{2}$$
$$\Delta A_{1}(V=\sigma) = -\left[\frac{1}{96}\left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^{4}\right]$$
$$\Delta A_{2}(V=0) = 0$$

by peak symmetry considerations or by invoking l'Hôpital's Rule in the evaluation of  $\Delta A_2$  (noting that the denominator in the above equation for  $\Delta A_2$  is zero when V=0).

$$\Delta A_{2}(V=\sigma) = -\left[\frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{64} \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^{2}\right] \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^{2}$$

#### B. The Lorentzian Distribution Function

The corresponding expressions for the Lorentzian distribution function are:

$$I_{L}^{i} \equiv I_{L}^{i}(V) = i \left(\frac{1}{\pi}\right) \left(\frac{\Gamma/2}{V^{2} + (\Gamma/2)^{2}}\right)$$
$$I_{L}^{ii} = \frac{-2\pi V}{(\Gamma/2)} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{2}$$
$$I_{L}^{iii} = \frac{-2\pi}{(\Gamma/2)} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{2} + \frac{8\pi^{2}V^{2}}{(\Gamma/2)^{2}} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{3}$$

$$I_{L}^{iv} = \frac{24\pi^{2}v}{(\Gamma/2)^{2}} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{3} - \frac{48\pi^{3}v^{3}}{(\Gamma/2)^{3}} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{4}$$
$$I_{L}^{v} = \frac{24\pi^{2}}{(\Gamma/2)^{2}} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{3} - \frac{288\pi^{3}v^{2}}{(\Gamma/2)^{3}} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{4} + \frac{384\pi^{4}v^{4}}{(\Gamma/2)^{4}} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{5}$$
$$I_{L}^{vi} = \frac{-720\pi^{3}v}{(\Gamma/2)^{3}} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{4} + \frac{3840\pi^{4}v^{3}}{(\Gamma/2)^{4}} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{5} - \frac{3840\pi^{5}v^{5}}{(\Gamma/2)^{5}} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{6}$$

The maximum slope points are:

$$I_{L}^{iii} = \left[\frac{-2\pi}{(\Gamma/2)} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{2} + \frac{8\pi^{2}v^{2}}{(\Gamma/2)^{2}} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)^{3}\right] = 0$$

$$\left[-1 + \frac{4\pi v^{2}}{(\Gamma/2)} \left(I_{L}^{i}\right)\right] = \left[-1 + \frac{4v^{2}}{v^{2} + (\Gamma/2)^{2}}\right] = 0$$

$$v^{2} = \frac{1}{4} \left[v^{2} + (\Gamma/2)^{2}\right] = \frac{4}{3} \frac{(\Gamma/2)^{2}}{4}$$

$$v = \pm \frac{(\Gamma/2)}{\sqrt{3}} = \pm 0.5775 \ (\Gamma/2)$$

The deviations from proportionality are:

$$\Delta A_{1} = -\left[\frac{1}{4} - \frac{v^{2}}{B} - \left(\frac{1}{8} - \frac{3v^{2}}{2B} + \frac{2v^{4}}{B^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{k^{2}}{B}\right)\right]\left(\frac{k^{2}}{B}\right)$$

where

B = 
$$[v^2 + (\Gamma/2)^2]$$

-242-

$$\Delta A_2 = -\left[1 - \frac{2V^2}{B} - \left(\frac{15}{16} - \frac{5V^2}{B} + \frac{5V^4}{B^2}\right) \left(\frac{k^2}{B}\right)\right] \left(\frac{k^2}{B}\right)$$

The evaluation of these deviations at V=0,  $\sigma$  leads to the expressions:

$$\Delta A_{1}(V=0) = -\left[\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{8} \left(\frac{k}{(\Gamma/2)}\right)^{2}\right] \left(\frac{k}{(\Gamma/2)}\right)^{2}$$
$$= -\left[\frac{c^{2}}{4} - \frac{c^{4}}{8} \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^{2}\right] \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^{2}$$

where

 $\sigma = c(\Gamma/2) = 0.5775 (\Gamma/2)$ 

$$\Delta A_{1}(V=\sigma) = -\left[\frac{1}{4C} - \frac{1}{C^{2}} - \left(\frac{1}{8C^{2}} - \frac{3}{2C^{3}} + \frac{2}{C^{4}}\right) - \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^{2}\right] \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^{2}$$

where

$$C = (1 + 1/c^2)$$

$$\Delta A_{2}(V=0) = 0$$

$$\Delta A_2(V=\sigma) = -\left[\frac{1}{C} - \frac{2}{C^2} - \left(\frac{15}{16C^2} - \frac{5}{C^3} + \frac{5}{C^4}\right) \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^2\right] \left(\frac{k}{\sigma}\right)^2$$

#### APPENDIX V

-244-

If the fairly linear portions of the sides of a Gaussian curve are extented to the base of the peak, it has been found<sup>120</sup> that the base width, BW, so defined bears the following relationship to the full width at half height, FWHH, and the standard deviation,  $\sigma$ , of the curve:

If one allows for the increase in the base width due to the peak-topeak magnitude of the modulation voltage, 2k, and the instrumental linewidth of the instrument at the Auger peak energy,  $eV_{Auger}$ , the corrected base width is

 $BW_{corr} = BW - 2k - 1.76 [0.30 + (0.00248)V_{Auger}]$ .

The corrected full width at half height, FWHH corr, is then obtained by dividing BW corr by 1.76.

# 0 0 0 0 3 8 0 1 1 1 5

#### REFERENCES

1.	G. A. Somorjai, in Principles of Surface Chemistry, (Prentice-Hall
•	Inc., New Jersey, 1972).
2.	G. F. Amelio and E. J. Scheibner, Surf. Sci. <u>11</u> , 242 (1968).
3.	C. J. Davisson and L. H. Germer, Phys. Rev. <u>30</u> , 705 (1927).
4.	P. J. Estrup and E. G. McRae, Surf. Sci. <u>25</u> , 1 (1971).
5.	G. A. Somorjai and H. H. Farrell, in Advances in Chemical Physics,
	Ed. I. Prigogine and S. A. Rice (John Wiley and Sons, Inc.,
	New York, 1971) Vol. XX, p. 215.
б.	E. A. Wood, J. Appl. Phys., <u>35</u> , 1306 (1964).
7.	P. J. Estrup, in Modern Diffraction and Imaging Techniques in

<u>Material Science</u>, Ed. S. Amelinckx et al. (North-Holland Publishing Co., Amsterdam, 1970) p. 377.

- C. Kittel, in <u>Introduction to Solid State Physics</u> (John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, 1966).
- 9. D. Bohm and D. Pines, Phys. Rev. <u>92</u>, 609 (1953).
- 10. E. A. Stern and R. A. Ferrell, Phys. Rev. 120, 130 (1960).
- 11. R. H. Ritchie, Phys. Rev. 106, 874 (1957).
- 12. A. Ia. Viatskin, Soviet Phys. Tech. Phys. 3, 2038, 2252 (1958).
- A. J. Dekker, in <u>Solid State Physics</u> (Academic Press, New York, 1958) Vol. 6.
- 14. P. A. Wolff, Phys. Rev. <u>95</u>, 56 (1954).
- 15. H. Stolz, Annalen der Physik 3, 197 (1959).
- 16. A. I. Guba, Soviet Phys. Solid State 4, 1197 (1965).

17.	G. F. Amelio and E. J. Scheibner, in The Structure and Chemistry
· · ·	of Solid Surfaces, Ed. G. A. Somorjai (Wiley, New York, 1969) p. 11-1.
18.	P. Auger, J. Phys. Radium <u>6</u> , 205 (1925).
19.	I. Bergström and R. D. Hill, Arkiv Fysik 8, 21 (1954).
20.	T. A. Clarke, et al., J. Chem. Soc. (A), 1156 (1971).
21.	K. Siegbahn, et al., in ESCA: Atomic, Molecular, and Solid State
	Structure Studied by Means of Electron Spectroscopy (Almquist and
•	Wiksalls Boktryckeri AB, Uppsala, Sweden, 1967).
22.	I. Bergström and C. Nordling, in Alpha-, Beta-, and Gamma-Ray
	Spectroscopy, Ed. K. Siegbahn (North-Holland Publishing Co.,
н Р.	Amsterdam, 1965), Vol. 2, p. 1523.
23.	T. W. Haas, J. T. Grant, and G. J. Dooley, Phys. Rev. B1, 1449
	(1970).
24.	H. A. Bethe, Ann. Phys. <u>5</u> , 325 (1930).
25.	M. Gryzinski, Phys. Rev. <u>138</u> , A336 (1965).
26.	W. Bambynek, et al., Rev. Mod. Phys. <u>44</u> , 716 (1972).
27.	M. A. Listengarten, Bull. Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R. Phys. Ser. U.S.A.
	<u>26</u> , 182 (1962).
28.	G. Wenzel, Z. Phys. <u>43</u> , 524 (1927).
29.	E. H. S. Burhop, J. Phys. Radium <u>16</u> , 625 (1955).
30.	H. L. Hagedoorn and A. H. Wapstra, Nucl. Phys. 15, 146 (1960).
31.	M. P. Seah, Surf. Sci. <u>32</u> , 703 (1972).
32.	P. W. Palmberg and T. N. Rhodin, J. Appl. Phys. <u>39</u> , 2425 (1968).
33.	S. M. Sze. et al., Solid State Electronics 7, 509 (1964).

Ą

-246-

34. E. R. Jones, et al., Phys. Rev. 151, 476 (1966).

- 35. J. C. Rivière, in <u>Solid State Surface Science</u>, Ed. M. Green (Dekker, New York, 1969) Vol. 1.
- 36. Y. Baer, et al., Solid State Communications 8, 1479 (1970).
- 37. H. Kanter, Phys. Rev. B1, 522 (1970).

0 0 0 0 3 8 0

- 38. W. F. Krolikowski and W. E. Spicer, Phys. Rev. <u>B1</u>, 478 (1970).
  39. K. Jacobi, Surf. Sci. <u>26</u>, 54 (1971).
- 40. J. W. T. Ridgeway and D. Haneman, Surf. Sci. 24, 451 (1971).
- 41. J. W. T. Ridgeway and D. Haneman, Surf. Sci. 26, 683 (1971).
- R. G. Steinhardt, et al., in <u>International Conference on</u> <u>Electron Spectroscopy</u>, Ed. D. A. Shirley (North-Holland Publishing Co., Amsterdam-London, 1972) p. 557.
- 43. D. Eastman, 1972 Physical Electronics Conference, Albuquerque
- 44. L. L. Levenson, et al., J. Vac. Sci. and Tech. 9, 608 (1972).
- 45. M. L. Tarng and G. K. Wehner, 1972 Physical Electronics Conference, Albuquerque.
- 46. F. Meyer and J. J. Vrakking, Surf. Sci. 33, 271 (1972).
- 47. M. Perdereau, Surf. Sci. 24, 239 (1971).
- 48. J. H. Pollard, Surf. Sci. 20, 269 (1970).
- 49. P. W. Palmberg, Appl. Phys. Letters 13, 183 (1968).
- 50. L. A. Harris, Surf. Sci. 15, 77 (1969).
- 51. C. C. Chang, Surf. Sci. 25, 53 (1971).
- 52. H. E. Bishop and J. C. Rivière, AERE Report R5834 (1968) and J. Appl. Phys. 40, 1740 (1969).

53.	N. J. Taylor, Rev. Sci. Instrum. <u>40</u> , 792 (1969).
54.	T. E. Gallon, J. Phys. D: Appl. Phys. <u>5</u> , 822 (1972).
55.	R. L. Gerlach and A. R. DuCharme, Surf. Sci. 32, 329 (1972).
56.	G. A. Somorjai and F. J. Szalkowski, in Advances in High Temperature
	Chemistry, Ed. L. Eyring (Academic Press, New York, 1971) Vol. 4,
	p. 137.
57.	W. M. Mularie and W. T. Peria, Surf. Sci. <u>26</u> , 125 (1971).
58.	L. A. West, LBL-107 (Ph.D. thesis, 1971).
59.	W. E. Spicer and C. N. Berglund, Rev. Sci. Instrum. 35, 1665
•	(1964).
60.	L. B. Leder and J. A. Simpson, Rev. Sci. Instrum. 29, 571 (1958).
61.	L. A. Harris, J. Appl. Phys. <u>39</u> , 1419 (1968).
62.	G. Liebmann, Phil. Mag. <u>39</u> , 281 (1947).
63.	D. A. Huchital and J. D. Rigden, in International Conference on
•	Electron Spectroscopy, Ed. D. A. Shirley (North-Holland Publishing
	Co., Amsterdam,-London, 1972) p. 79.
64.	K. R. Spangenberg, in Vacuum Tubes (McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York,
	1948).
65.	K. Ulmer and B. Zimmermann, Z. Physik <u>182</u> , 194 (1964).
66.	J. A. Simpson and C. E. Kuyatt, J. Appl. Phys. <u>37</u> , 3805 (1966).
67.	T. W. Haas, A. G. Jackson, and M. P. Hooker, J. Chem. Phys. <u>46</u> ,
	3025 (1967).
68.	R. Kaplan, UCRL Report # 19661 (1970).
69.	M. Hansen, in Constitution of Binary Alloys, First Supplement, Ed.
	R. P. Elliot (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1965).

-248-

- 70. R. L. Park and H. H. Madden, Surf. Sci. 11, 188 (1968).
- 71. F. A. Cotton and G. Wilkinson, in <u>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</u> (Interscience Pub. Co., New York, 1962), 2nd edition, p. 523.
- 72. L. Fiermans and J. Vennik, Surf. Sci. 24, 541 (1971).
- 73. K. K. Vijai and P. F. Packman, J. Chem. Phys. <u>50</u>, 1343 (1969).
- 74. G. W. Simmons and E. J. Scheibner, J. Appl. Phys. <u>43</u>, 693 (1972).
- 75. L. Fiermans and J. Vennik, Phys. Stat. Sol. <u>41</u>, 621 (1970).
- 76. J. L. Robins and J. B. Swan, Proc. Phys. Soc. (London) <u>76</u>, 857 (1960).
- 77. J. L. Robins, Ph.D. Thesis, U. of Western Australia (1961).
- 78. P. E. Best, Proc. Phys. Soc. (London) 80, 1308 (1962).
- 79. L. Fiermans and J. Vennik, Surf. Sci. 35, 42 (1973).
- 80. E. A. Bakulin, et.al., Soviet Phys.-Solid State 11, 549 (1969).
- 81. O. Klemperer and J. P. G. Shepherd, Advan. Phys. 12, 355 (1963).
- 82. L. F. Mattheiss, Phys. Rev. 134, A970 (1964).
- 83. J. B. Goodenough, in Progress in Solid State Chemistry, Ed.
  - H. Reiss (Pergamon Press Ltd, Oxford, 1971), vol. 5, p. 145.
- 84. J. M. Honig, et.al., Phys. Rev. B6, 1323 (1972).
- 85. D. W. Fischer, J. Appl. Phys. 40, 4151 (1969).
- 86. D. E. Eastman, Solid State Commun. 7, 1697 (1969).
- 87. T. W. Haas, J. T. Grant, and G. J. Dooley, Phys. Rev. <u>B1</u>, 1449 (1970).

88. J. P. Coad and J. C. Rivière, Phys. Stat. Sol. <u>7</u>, 571 (1971).
89. J. P. Coad, Phys. Letters 37A, 437 (1971).

- 90. Analysis performed by the American Spectrographic Lab. Inc., San Francisco.
- 91. R. J. H. Clarke, in <u>The Chemistry of Titanium and Vanadium</u> (Elsevier Pub. Co., Amsterdam, 1968).
- 92. J. C. Phillips, Rev. Mod. Phys. <u>42</u>, 317 (1970).
- 93. J. A. Van Vechten, Phys. Rev. 182, 891 (1969).
- 94. S. H. Wemple and M. DiDomenico, Phys. Rev. B3, 1338 (1971).
- 95. R. W. Shaw, Phys. Rev. Letters 25, 818 (1971).
- 96. B. F. Levine, Phys. Rev., B7, 2591 (1973).
- 97. Because of the difficulties in ascribing valencies to the vanadium and silicon atoms in this intermetallic compound, its ionicity was determined using the method of Shaw after determining his proportionality constant ( $C^2$ ) from the calculated PV ionicity for VC and the calculated  $\overline{E}_d^2$  value obtained following the method prescribed in his paper.
- 98. G. Herzberg, in <u>Atomic Structure and Atomic Spectra</u> (Dover Pub., New York, 1944).
- 99. L. Ramquist, et.al., J. Phys. Chem. Solids, 30, 1835 (1969).
- 100. L. Hedin and G. Johansson, J. Phys. <u>B2</u>, 1336 (1969).
- 101. D. A. Shirley, Chem. Phys. Letters 16, 220 (1972).
- 102. D. A. Shirley, LBL Report # 1207 (1973).
- 103. W. N. Asaad and E. H. S. Burhop, Proc. Phys. Soc. 71, 369 (1958).
- 104. L. Fiermans and J. Vennik, Surf. Sci. 18, 317 (1969).
- 105. T. W. Haas and J. T. Grant, Physics Letters 30A, 272 (1969).
- 106. F. J. Szalkowski and G. A. Somorjai, J. Chem. Phys. <u>56</u>, 6097 (1972).

### 0000380 17

- 107. W. W. Beeman and H. Friedman, Phys. Rev. 56, 392 (1939).
- 108. W. S. Williams, Science <u>152</u>, 34 (1966).
- 109. T. Katsura and M. Hasegawa, Bull. Chem. Soc. of Japan <u>40</u>, 561 (1967).
- 110. T. Hurlen, Acta Chemica Scandinavica 13, 365 (1959).
- 111. International Conference on Electron Spectroscopy, Ed. D. A. Shirley (North-Holland Pub. Co., Amsterdam-London, 1972), Chapter IV.
- 112. C. J. Powell, Phys. Rev. Letters 30, 1179 (1973).
- 113. T. W. Haas and J. T. Grant, Appl. Phys. Letters 16, 172 (1970).
- 114. C. C. Chang, Surf. Sci. 23, 283 (1970).
- 115. J. T. Grant and T. W. Haas, Surf. Sci. 23, 347 (1970).
- 116. R. J. Fortner and R. G. Musket, Surf. Sci. 28, 339 (1971).
- 117. M. Salmerón and A. M. Baró, Surf. Sci. 29, 300 (1972).
- 118. G. C. Allen and R. K. Wild, Chem. Phys. Letters 15, 279 (1972).
- 119. M. Saleman and E. B. Patterson, Surf. Sci. 35, 75 (1973).
- 120. P. R. Bevington, in <u>Data Reduction and Error Analysis for the</u> Physical Sciences (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1969).

#### -LEGAL NOTICE-

λ,

J 3

This report was prepared as an account of work sponsored by the United States Government. Neither the United States nor the United States Atomic Energy Commission, nor any of their employees, nor any of their contractors, subcontractors, or their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. TECHNICAL INFORMATION DIVISION LAWRENCE BERKELEY LABORATORY UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA BERKELEY, CALIFORNIA 94720

÷ . . .

-

......

•